Ex Libris
C. K. OGDEN

~~Wm. Dutmer.~~

A Sine from

Brooklyn 18th Nov 1897

METRICAL CHRONOLOGY:

IN WHICH

MOST OF THE IMPORTANT DATES

IN

Ancient and Modern History

ARE EXPRESSED BY CONSONANTS USED FOR NUMERALS, AND FORMED BY AID OF VOWELS INTO SIGNIFICANT WORDS;

WITH

HISTORICAL NOTES,

AND

QUESTIONS FOR THE EXERCISE OF YOUNG STUDENTS.

FOURTH EDITION.

BY THE

REV. JOHN HENRY HOWLETT, M.A.

Reading Chaplain of Her Majesty's Chapel Royal, Whitehall, and formerly Fellow of Pembroke College, Cambridge.

"Without Chronology, History would lose its most valuable characters of truth and consistency."—HALES.

LONDON:

LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMANS.

1846.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY A. VARNHAM, 61, STRAND.

TO THE

REV. JOHN ROGERS PITMAN, M.A.

EMINENT AS A PREACHER AND A SCHOLAR,

THIS VOLUME

IS INSCRIBED,

AS A TESTIMONY OF AFFECTION,

AND

A MEMORIAL OF LONG AND UNINTERRUPTED FRIENDSHIP.

1059603

CONTENTS.

	Page
Preface	vii
Rules for interchanging Computations, &c.	xi
Table of Numerals	xiv
Explanation of the System	xvi
Scripture History	1
Grecian History	19
Roman History	39
English History	64
Scottish History	119
French History	131
German History	164
Spanish History	179
Indian History	186
Ecclesiastical History	196
Memorial Lines arranged on the plan of Grey's Memoria Technica	213
Table exhibiting the principal differences between the common Chronology and that of Dr. Hales	222

PREFACE.

In the following Work, an attempt is made to improve upon several Books that are in common use among young students in Chronology. The utility of Dr. Grey's *Memoria Technica* is generally acknowledged; but pupils are often disheartened by the labour of committing to memory his uncouth and unconnected verses. Indeed, it must be confessed that such lines as "Cr*othf*, Del*etok*, Ab*aneb*, Ex*afna*, Tem*bybe*, Cyr*uts*," are difficult to be learned, especially by those who are unacquainted with the nature of the metre. And when they have been learned, it is not easy to continue to remember with precision the letters constituting the numerical part of the words; because nearly similar sounds may be produced by the combination of other letters. Thus, in pronouncing the line which has just been quoted, "Del*etok*" might be changed into Del*atok*, "Ab*aneb*" into Ab*eneb*, "Cyr*uts*" with an s into Cyr*utz* with a z; hereby causing scarcely any perceptible difference of sound, but utterly destroying all accuracy in the dates. Besides, it must be observed, that as the memorial words do not belong to any language, and consequently are not familiar to the mind, it is puzzling to remember the exact spelling.

The System of Feinaigle, as modified in Coglan's *Mnemonics*, though much approved by some students, is gene-

rally considered to be complex and cumbrous, owing to the machinery of memorial words and symbols, rooms and walls, floors and ceilings. The date is frequently connected with the symbol by a long nonsensical sentence, which is not easily remembered; and when the same symbols are applied to different histories, confusion generally ensues.—But another and more important objection is, that the system is carried on by the aid of punning, and the association of ludicrous ideas; which must, when applied to serious and sacred subjects, necessarily produce a very injurious effect upon young minds.

Though no similar objections can be urged against the "Poetical Chronology" of Dr. Valpy, yet it must be allowed, that accuracy with respect to dates cannot be sufficiently obtained by such lines as the following:—

> Twenty-one eighty, so the fable sings,
> Hails Inachus, the first of Grecian kings.
> Twenty-two hundred seventy five, behold
> Joseph to Egypt by his brothers sold.

Here it is obvious that numerous other dates might be substituted without injury to the metre; and, therefore, little aid is afforded to the memory.

In the present Work, an attempt is made to avoid the preceding objections.—To express the date, Feinaigle's plan has been adopted of using only the consonants as substitutes for arithmetical figures: the vowels serve as a cement to connect the consonants, and to form words which actually exist in the English language; and which, being familiar to the mind, must be more easily remembered than the gibberish and barbarous dissonance of the lines in the *Memoria Technica*. A connexion is formed between these *numerical* words and the sentences in which the events are

expressed; and in arranging those sentences into rhyming verse, consists the novelty of the present attempt. The practical utility which has attended it in the Author's Private Tuition, induces him to commit the *Metrical Chronology* to the press.

One object of the Work is to condense much matter into a small compass; and when compared with that part of the Ancient History contained in the *Poetical Chronology* abovementioned, it will be found to contain nearly double the number of events in a much smaller number of lines.

It is obvious that, from the nature of the plan, it must sometimes be a difficult task to prevent the lines from being obscure and harsh. The obscurity is lessened by an explanatory note; and the want of smoothness will be excused, if the reader will bear in mind the occasional paucity of *numerical* words, and the difficulty of giving them any intelligible connexion with the events which are to be recorded.*

To the *Metrical Chronology* are subjoined Historical Notes, which may serve to refresh the Pupil's memory with respect to those Histories, which, it is presumed, he has already perused in detail; and some general questions are added by way of exercise, for the general guidance of the student in preparing for examination, as well as for the use of young Instructors. The more experienced Teacher will

* To avoid this difficulty, a plan has been adopted by an ingenious lady, since the first appearance of this work, of using only the initial letter of each word for the date; thus the initials in the words, *R-ise S-age S-ocrates* (r s s), express 400, the year B. C. in which the death of Socrates occurred. The defects of this plan are obvious. There is nothing to restrain the recollection to the precise words. In the above-quoted example, *wise* or *good*, would not improbably occur to the mind instead of *sage*. Nor is there anything to aid in remembering the exact order in which such detached sentences should be placed. Whereas in the system adopted in the present publication, the regular succession of events is effectually preserved.

wish to form his own questions, suiting them to the capacity of the pupil.

As the learned Dr. Hales has, in the opinion of many, been eminently successful in rectifying Ancient Chronology, both sacred and profane, a short Table is subjoined to the present work, to show where he differs from the commonly received Chronology; and a few memorial verses, adapted to those differences, are added for the use of those who may prefer the Halesian system.

In conclusion it may be observed that the present Work is suited to accompany any of the Histories which are generally studied by young persons; and it is more particularly adapted to Tytler's *Elements of General History*, to the historical part of Bishop Tomline's *Christian Theology* and to Paley's *Evidences*.

This *fourth* Edition contains additions to the Indian History; and the History in the Notes is continued to the present time.

As some persons may still approve the conciseness of Grey's *Memoria Technica*, they are presented, at p. 213, with the Sacred, Grecian, Roman, and English Histories, arranged on a similar plan; and it will appear that a nearly equal degree of brevity has been attained in lines much more easily to be remembered, because real words are employed instead of unmeaning syllables.

The Chronological and Genealogical Tables, which were subjoined to the former editions, are now published separately.

Kensington, May, 1846.

RULES

FOR INTERCHANGING THE CALCULATIONS BY DIFFERENT ERAS.

RULE I. *To turn the Date* B. C. *into the Date from the Creation* A. M.

From 4004 take the given Date B. C.: the remainder is the Date A. M. Thus the Deluge began 2348 years B. C. From 4004 take 2348, the remainder 1656 is the year of the world.

RULE II. *To turn the Date from the Creation* A. M. *into the Date* B. C.

From 4004 take the given Date A. M.: the remainder is the Date B. C. Thus, from 4004 take 1656, the year of the Deluge, and the remainder is 2348 B. C.

RULE III. *To turn the Date* B. C. *into the Date from the Building of Rome*, A. U. C.

From 754 subtract the given Date before the Christian Era, and the remainder is the year of Rome. Thus, the first Punic War began B. C. 264; from 754 take 264, and the remainder 490 is the year of Rome.*

RULE IV. *To turn the Date of Rome*, A. U. C. *into the Date* B. C.

From 754 subtract the given year of Rome, and the remainder is the year B. C. Thus from 754 take 490 (the

* As 264 B. C. implies the 264th or *current* year, therefore only 263 complete years are to be taken from the Roman era 753. For the purpose of readier computation, the rule adds 1 to 753, and from it subtracts the given date undiminished. The same principle is applied in the case of the Olympiads. See Dr. Butler's "Sketch of Modern and Ancient Geography," p. XXVIII.

year of Rome in which the first Punic War began), and the remainder is 264 B. C.

RULE V. *To turn the Date* B. C. *into the Date by Olympiads.*

From 776 subtract the given date B. C., divide the remainder by 4; to the quotient add 1 for the current Olympiad, and 1 for the current year of it. Thus, the Peloponnesian War began B. C. 431; from 776 take 431; the remainder 345, divided by 4, produces 86·1; which numbers by the addition of 1 to each become 87·2; *i. e.* the War began in the 2nd year of the 87th Olympiad.

RULE VI. *To turn the Date by Olympiads into the Date* B. C.

From the given Date by Olympiads, subtract 1 Olympiad and 1 year; multiply the remainder by 4; subtract the product from 776. Thus, the Peloponnesian War began in the 2nd year of the 87th Olympiad: from 87·2 take 1·1, the remainder 86·1, multiplied by 4, produces 345; therefore, from 776 take 345, there remains 431 B. C.

RULE VII. *To turn the Date* A. M. *into the year of the Julian Period*.*

To the year of the World A. M. add 710; the sum is the year of the Julian Period. Thus, to 1656 (the year of the

* The Julian Period, consisting of 7980 years, was contrived by the learned Joseph Scaliger, to facilitate the reduction of the year of any given era to that of any other era. It arises from multiplying 28, the Solar cycle, by 19, the Lunar cycle; and by 15 the Roman indiction. The peculiarity of this period is, that every year of it is distinguished by three characters, derived from the three cycles which compose it. The first year of the Christian era coincided with the 10th year of the Solar cycle; the 2nd of the Lunar, and the 4th of the Indiction; which years belong to the 4714th year of the Julian Period: therefore the Period begins 710 years before the Creation.

Deluge from the Creation) add 710; the sum 2366 is the year required.

RULE VIII. *To turn the Date* B. C. *into the year of the Julian Period.*

From 4714 subtract the year B. C.; the remainder is the year of the Julian Period. Thus, from 4714 take 2348 (the year of the Deluge B. C.), and 2366 is the year required.

RULE IX. *To turn the Date* A. D. *into the year of the Julian Period.*

Add 4713 to the year A. D. and the sum is the year of the Julian Period. Thus, 4713 added to 1846 making 6559 is the year of the Julian Period for the present year 1846.

TABLE OF NUMERALS.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
q t	n h	m g	z r	j l	d v	c k	b w	p f	s x
quit	Noah	magi	Zara	jail	dove	cook	bow	puf	sex

N. B. This Table (with some of the subsequent fanciful illustrations) is adopted from "Coglan's Mnemonics," and is preferred to that of Feinaigle as it affords greater variety in the formation of numerical words.

The following remarks may assist the memory in learning this Table.

The letter *t*, being the last letter in the word *unit*, is selected to represent the figure 1.

t combined with *q* and with vowels (which in this system have no numeral value), may be formed into a word:—having begun, you must not *quit.*

n has *two* down-strokes; combined with *h*, it gives the name, of the *second* great man, *Noah.*

m has *three* down-strokes; combined with *g*, it forms the word *magi*, the *three* Wise men.

r is the last letter in the word *four;* and, combined with *z*, it will make the name *Zara.*

l, the Roman letter for 50, is here made to drop its tenfold value and to stand for 5. Combined with *j*, it will form the word *jail.* As the 5 has four figures on each side of it (the cypher not being reckoned), it may be considered to be in a *jail.*

6 is a reversed *d;* which letter, combined with *v*, makes the word *dove.*

7 resembles a gibbet; on which (says Mr. Coglan), you may humorously threaten to suspend the *Cook*, if the dinner be spoiled: therefore *c* and *k* are selected.

8, being curved, is like a ribbon *bow*; therefore *b* and *w* are chosen.

9 somewhat resembles a reversed *p*; it is also like pipe which produces a *puf*.

0 is represented by *s* and *x* two hissing letters.

The Table must be thoroughly committed to memory; and for that purpose the Student should be exercised in turning Dates into Words and Words into Dates. A little practice will render the task very easy.

EXPLANATION OF THE SYSTEM.

The words printed in *italics* are the numerical words, the consonants of which express the dates; thus, in the first line,

Creation *rose sure*; Deluge drown'd the *huge orb*,

the consonants *r*, *s*, *s*, *r*, contained in the words *rose sure*, stand for the figures 4004, according to the Table of Numerals.

To facilitate the task of remembering the word that contains the date, one of the lines in each couplet always terminates with it. When an unusual or quaint word occurs, it may be concluded that it expresses a date.

The lines may be repeated thus at first:—

"Creation *rose sure*" (*rose sure*, *r*, *s*, *s*, *r*, 4004)—"Deluge drown'd the *huge orb*" (*huge orb*, *h*, *g*, *r*, *b*, 2348), &c.

N. B. The words in italics in the notes explain what may appear obscure in the verses; for instance, the expression "*rose sure*," in the first line, is explained by the words from Psalm xxxiii., quoted in the first note.

SCRIPTURE HISTORY.

CREATION *rose sure* (B. C. 4004); Deluge drown'd the *huge orb* (2348);
And Babel did *Noah-race* (2247) wholly absorb:
Thence Nimrod *in anger* (2234) rais'd Nineveh's brow;
And Egyptians to Mizraim in *unity bow* (2188).

4004] "*For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.*" Psal. xxxiii. 9. The dates of the earliest events in Sacred History are obtained from the fifth and eleventh chapters of Genesis, by computing the ages of the Patriarchs. But the Hebrew and Samaritan Pentateuch (or five books of Moses), and the Greek Septuagint translation, vary in some of these ages, consequently, different dates are assigned to the principal events. [For an account of the Samaritans, see p. 10, note 730; for the Septuagint, see p. 15, note 254.]

2348] That the deluge was universal, appears, first, from the express declaration of Scripture; 2ndly, from the records and traditions, which occur relative to this great event, in most parts of the known world; and 3rdly, from the present appearance of the earth, which, from its chasms and mountains, seems to have undergone some mighty convulsion. Hence we may satisfactorily explain why fossil substances, which originally belonged to the sea, are frequently discovered on the highest eminences; and why the bones of animals are found in regions the most remote from those of which they are the natives.

2247] The tower of Babel, the erection of which had wholly occupied and *absorbed* the descendants of Noah, and the completion of which the Almighty prevented by confounding their language, is supposed to have remained in ruins, till it was repaired by Nebuchadnezzar. Its remains still exist four miles distant from the village of Hillah, and are called by the natives *Mujelibè*, or Overturned.

2234] Nimrod built Babylon, and, according to the translation in the margin, Gen. x. 11, (which is considered by the learned to

be the true meaning,) "He went out into Assyria and built Nineveh." The land had previously received its name from Asshur, the son of Shem. It may be supposed that Nimrod was *in anger* at being prevented from finishing the tower of Babel.

2188] Mizraim, the son of Ham, who is called Menes by the pagans, and is supposed by some authors to be Osiris, founded the Egyptian monarchy. After continuing 1663 years, it was terminated in the reign of Psammenitus, B. C. 525, by Cambyses, king of Persia, son of Cyrus the Great. It revived in the time of Darius II., in 413, and continued independent under native princes till 350, when Artaxerxes III. made it again subject to Persia. It became tributary to Alexander in 332, and flourished under the Ptolemies 290 years, till B. C. 30, when it became a province of Rome, and continued subject, first, to the emperors of Rome, and afterwards to those of Constantinople, till A. D. 641, when it was taken by the Saracens under Othman. In 1250 the Mameluke slaves deposed their rulers; and in 1517 the country was taken by the Turks under Selim I., to whom it continues subject, governed by a pasha. The present ruler, Mehemet Ali, though nominally a pasha under the Turkish Sultan, has become really independent, and has introduced great changes, with many European arts and improvements. He is, however, not a native prince: so truly has been fulfilled, since B. C. 350, the prophecy of Ezekiel, "there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt," xxx. 13.

Questions *adapted to the Verses and Notes.*

What date is assigned to the Creation? Whence are the dates of these earliest events obtained? What books differ respecting these dates? In what year B. C. was the Deluge? In what year of the world? What reason is there for supposing that the deluge was universal? What circumstances are explained by that supposition? How long did the tower of Babel remain in ruins? Where do remains of it still exist? What reason is there for believing that Nimrod built Nineveh as well as Babylon? What were the Gentile names of Mizraim? How long did the Egyptian monarchy continue, and by whom was it terminated? When did it revive? How long independent? When again subject? Trace its history through Alexander—Rome—Constantinople. What change in 641?—in 1250?—in 1517? What its present government? What predictions are fulfilled?

Patriarchs.

To a point (1921) was call'd Abram; and when Isaac increas'd,
It wip'd (1896) every slur from Sarah, well pleas'd;
Aged Jacob felt grief, but in Egypt *it ceas'd* (1706);
Yet dimly (1635) look'd coffin where Joseph was put;
The Exodus triumph there's nought *to refute* (1491);
The tribes pass the Jordan, most strange *to relate* (1451);
Nor *quarrel* (1445) when Joshua divides their estate.

1921] "By faith, Abram, when he was called from Ur in the land of the Chaldeans to go into a place, which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went." Heb. xi. 8. Upon the renewal of the covenant, his name was changed to Abraham, Father of many nations.

1896] The birth of Isaac removed from Sarah the reproach of barrenness.

1706] And Israel said, "It is enough: Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him, before I die." Gen. xlv. 28.

1635] Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, that they should carry his bones with them, when they should take possession of the promised land. "So they embalmed him, and put him in a coffin in Egypt." Gen. l. 26.

1491] A period of 215 years elapsed from the call of Abram to the removal of Jacob into Egypt; and an equal period then ensued, before the children of Israel quitted Egypt, making together 430 years. Exod. xii. 40.

1451] The priests, by the express command of God, preceded the Israelitish army with the ark of the covenant. As soon as their feet touched the waters of the Jordan, the river became dry ground, and all the people passed through in safety, and entered the promised land opposite to the city of Jericho.

1445] Joshua, having in seven years conquered much of the promised land, proceeded, by divine direction, to allot to the twelve tribes their respective portions of the whole country.

When was the call of Abram, and whence? What did his change of name imply? When was Isaac born? When B. C. and A. M. did Jacob remove into Egypt? Why did his grief cease? When did Joseph die? What is remarkable respecting his death? When was the Exodus, and passage through the Red Sea? How many years elapsed from the call of Abram to

the removal of Jacob into Egypt? How many more, to the Exodus? When was the passage of the Jordan? What circumstances attended it? What did Joshua do, after conquering part of the promised land? and why?

Judges.

Judges rul'd for three cent'ries, of honest *true soul* (1405):
First Othniel, and Samuel last of the roll;
The *tunable* (1285) Debŏrah did Canaan destroy;
And to Gideon the kingdom was offer'd *thro' joy* (1245);
Rash Jephthah by sorrow was kept *quite awake* (1187);
And thro' Samson, the Philistines no *quiet take* (1117).

1285] Read Deborah's song of triumph (Judges ch. v.) when the Israelites vanquished Sisera, and the host of Jabin, king of Canaan.

1245] After the great victories obtained by Gideon against the Midianites, the people of Israel offered to settle the kingdom on him and his posterity. Judges viii. 22.

1187] Jephthah, after subduing the Ammonites, and capturing twenty of their cities, mourned his rash vow, and his daughter's fate.

How long did the government of Judges continue? Who was the first, and who the last of them? When was Deborah's triumph, and over whom? When was the kingdom offered to Gideon, and why? What did Jephthah do, when, and against whom? Whom did Samson destroy, and when?

Kings of all Israel.

Then Saul was made king, but his mind turn'd *to spoil* (1095);
Loyal (1055) David left temple for Solomon's *toil* (1015).

1095] "Samuel said unto Saul, Wherefore didst thou fly on the spoil (of the Amalekites)? Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king." 1 Sam. xv. 19. N. B. in the enumeration of monarchs, the given date is that of the *beginning* of each reign.

1055] On the death of Saul, David, *who had, in spite of injuries, always been loyal*, was anointed king at Hebron, the chief city of Judah; but the other tribes proclaimed Ishbosheth, Saul's son. After seven years of civil war, David became king of all Israel. He took the castle of Mount Zion from the Jebusites;

removed the ark of God from obscurity to a magnificent pavilion; and, in ten years, he subdued six neighbouring idolatrous nations. —1035] For his adultery with Bathsheba, God punished him during the rest of his life, by the ingratitude, violence, rebellion, and death of his children (Solomon excepted), particularly of his favourite son, Absalom—1017] David's vanity in numbering his people was punished by three days of pestilence, which destroyed seventy thousand persons. But by his *public* conduct in executing the divine commands against idolatrous nations, and keeping himself and his people firm in the worship of the true God, David proved himself strictly "the man after God's own heart." After reigning forty years, he caused Solomon to be anointed king, and charged him to build a house to the Lord God of Israel, which he himself had been forbidden to build, "because he was a man of war, and had shed blood." 1 Chron. xxviii. 3.

1015] Solomon at first was distinguished for piety, wisdom, and humility,—1004] He built the temple, exceeding in magnificence every other building in the world. But, towards the close of his life, he turned to idolatry, through the influence of his heathen wives; therefore God said, "I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant (Jeroboam); nevertheless, I will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake." 1 Kings xi. 13.

N.B. The sceptre of Judah descended, except during the usurpation of Queen Athaliah, from father to son, till the death of the Good Josiah, four years before the Babylonish Captivity.

Why was Saul rejected? How long did he reign? Who was Saul's successor? When did he begin to reign? How long was his reign? How did he show his *loyalty?* How long before he became king of all Israel? How was he punished for his adultery? How, for his vanity? Why is he called "the man after God's own heart?" Why did he not build the temple himself? When did Solomon begin to reign? How long did he reign? When was the temple finished? What was his character at first? What, towards the end of his reign? What was his punishment? What is remarkable in the succession of the kings of Judah?

Kings of Judah.

Rehoboam's not *facile* (975): ten tribes backward go,
Whose blood in a battle Abijah made *flow* (958):
Before Asa the idols and Ethiops *fell* (955);
And in *future* (914) Jehoshaphat peaceful may dwell.

975] *Rehoboam*, son of Solomon, by the advice of young counsellors, *returned a harsh answer* to the Israelites, who sued to him for a removal of some grievances. Ten tribes, being thus alienated from him, transferred their allegiance to Jeroboam his officer, in fulfilment of the divine denunciation. 1 Kings xi. 13.

958] *Abijah* defeated Jeroboam, with prodigious slaughter. 2 Chron. xiii. 17.

955] *Asa* fortified his kingdom; conquered Zerah the Ethiopian (Osorkhon), who had invaded Judah with an immense army; and, in his zeal against idolatry, degraded Maachah, his grandmother, the great encourager of it, and enjoyed a long peace till the 36th year of his reign, when Baasha, king of Israel, came up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might let none go out or come in to Asa. Asa not trusting to God, foolishly purchased the aid of Benhadad, king of Syria; therefore during the last two or three years of his reign he had wars. Read 2 Chron. xiv. and xv.

914] "Because *Jehoshaphat* walked in the first ways of his father David, the Lord established the kingdom in his hand; and the fear of the Lord fell on all the kingdoms of the surrounding lands, so that they made no more war against Jehoshaphat." Read chapters xvii. xviii. xix. xx. of 2 Chron.

Kings of Judah *continued.*

Bloody Joram was led into sin *by a wife* (889);
Ahaziah his ride must *bewail* (885) with his life:
Of his murderous mother, Athaliah *beware* (884);
Little Joash, *weak boy* (878), was preserved with kind care.

Hear vain Amaziah, to fight *beg a foe* (839);
And Uzziah in temple, *waits* (810) leprosy's blow;
(Isaiah, Hosēa, Joel, Amos, then shew:)
To submit to *yoke-law* (758) Jotham forc'd Ammon's clan;
And Ahaz to Tiglath from Pekah's *yoke ran* (742).

889] "*Jehoram* walked in the way of the kings of Israel; for Athaliah, the daughter of Ahab, was his wife." 2 Kings viii. 18. He slew his six brothers, (to each of whom Jehoshaphat had left considerable possessions,) and introduced the worship of Baal. As a punishment for these and other enormities, he was for two years afflicted with a dreadful disease, of which he died. 2 Chron. xxi. 20. In this reign, the Edomites, the descendants of Esau,

"broke the yoke of Judah from off their necks," thus fulfilling the prediction of Isaac (Gen. xxvii. 40), 900 years after its delivery.

885] *Ahaziah* accompanied Joram, king of Israel, in his ride from Jezreel to meet Jehu, by whom he was slain in his chariot. "And he fled to Megiddo, and died there." 2 Kings ix. 27.

884] *Athaliah*, after the death of her son Ahaziah, usurped the throne, and massacred all those that had a right to the succession, except her infant grandson Joash, who was preserved by his aunt Jehosheba, and concealed in the temple by her husband Jehoiada, the aged high-priest. 2 Chron. xxii.

878] The virtuous Jehoiada caused *Joash* to be proclaimed king, when seven years of age; ordered his usurping grandmother, Athaliah, to be slain; repaired the temple, and restored the true religion. After the death of Jehoiada, 130 years old, Joash listened to flatterers, and revived idolatry; for which being reproved by Zachariah, son and successor of Jehoiada, his benefactor, he ungratefully ordered him to be stoned in the court of the temple. Matt. xxiii. 35. Within a year afterward, he was conquered by the Syrians, oppressed by disease, and at last murdered in his bed by his own servants. 2 Chron. xxiv. 25.

839] *Amaziah*, flushed with a victory over the Edomites, provoked Jehoash, king of Israel, to battle, saying—"Let us look each other in the face." Amaziah was taken prisoner, part of the wall of Jerusalem was destroyed, and the temple was plundered.

810] *Uzziah*, or Azariah, was a wise and religious king, till towards the end of his reign; when, elated by his prosperity during fifty years, he attempted to exercise the priest's office of burning incense in the temple. He instantly became a leper, and continued so until his death. 2 Chron. xxvi. 21.

758] *Jotham*, a wise and virtuous king, built various cities, fortified his country, subdued the Ammonites, and made them tributary three years. 2 Chron. xxvii. 6.

742] The idolatrous *Ahaz*, the worst king that had hitherto reigned in Judah, stripped the temple to purchase the aid of Tiglath Pilēser, king of Assyria, against the invasion of Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah, king of Israel, and against the Philistines; *but his ally "distressed him, and strengthened him not."* 2 Chron. xxviii. 20.

Kings of Israel.

Jeroboam's vile progeny, not in *peace lay* (975),
For a *failure* (954) ensued, after Nadab's short sway;
As a *plague* (953) to them all, cruel Baăsha comes;
Whose son Elah was slain, amid Bacchanal *fumes* (930).

KINGS OF ISRAEL *continued.*

By Zimri his captain; who, when rebels *pen up* (929),
Burnt himself in the palace; then Omri mounts up;
Ahab's blood in the *foot-way* (918) the dogs shall lick up.

Weep away (898), Ahaziah; let Elijah dismay:
Brother Joram and kindred were *wip'd* (896) clear away
By Jehu, of whom let grim Baal *beware* (884);
Jehoăhaz *wail'd* (856), when the Syrians tear.

His son Joash insulting, to Judah's king *wrote* (841);
Jeroboam recover'd *whole* (825) cities remote;
Zachariah was murder'd; another *yoke came* (773) [aim.
Thro' Shallum, who'd *couch* (772) from fierce Menăhem's

Pekahīah's domains others *covet* (761), and laugh;
Th' Assyrians press Pekah, who serv'd idol *calf* (759):
Hoshea then *comes* (730): when on So he would *count* (721),
Shalmaneser the realm took, and Israel's mount.

975] *Jeroboam* at first repaired and dwelt at Shechem: afterward, crossing the Jordan, he built Penuel, and at length made Tirzah the seat of his kingdom. To prevent his subjects from going to Jerusalem to worship, he set up a golden calf at Dan, and another at Bethel, to be the objects of his seduced people's idolatry. Concerning his vile progeny, it was predicted, that "Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat." 1 Kings xiv. 11.

954] *Nadab*, idolatrous like his father, besieged Gibbethon, a city of the Philistines, and was slain there by the conspirator Baasha, of the tribe of Issachar. A failure of Jeroboam's race then ensued.

953] *Baasha* utterly destroyed the whole race of Jeroboam, according to the prophet Ahijah's prediction, above quoted. 1 Kings xiv. 11.

930] *Zimri* slew his master Elah, "as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk," 1 Kings xvi. 9, and reigned in his stead. He destroyed the whole family of Baasha; but the army which lay before Gibbethon elected Omri, one of their captains, to be their king, and besieged Zimri at Tirzah.

929] *Omri*, "who did worse than all that were before him," removed the capital of the kingdom to Samaria, a city which he himself had built.

918] *Ahab*, "whom Jezebel, his idolatrous wife, stirred up," did evil in the sight of the Lord, above all that were before him. He was slain in his chariot, at the siege of the Syrian city, Ramoth-gilead, and buried at Samaria. His chariot being washed in the pool there, the dogs licked up his blood, according to the word of the Lord, spoken by the prophet Elijah, when Ahab had seized the vineyard of Naboth: "In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine." 1 Kings xxi. 19.

898] *Ahaziah*, son of Ahab, lying ill in consequence of a fall, sent to consult the heathen god Baalzebub concerning his recovery. His inquiry was answered by a different power. Elijah the prophet went unto the king, and said, "Thou shalt not come down from the bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die." 2 Kings i. 16.

884] *Jehu*, being appointed by God to extirpate the family of Ahab, conspired against his sovereign *Jehoram*, and slew him in the field of Naboth. He caused Jezebel to be thrown from a window, under which she was devoured by dogs. He likewise destroyed the whole family of Ahab, and all the priests of Baal. 2 Kings x. After Jehu, his four descendants reigned in regular succession, according to the prediction. 2 Kings xv. 12.

856] *Jehoahaz*, son of Jehu, was oppressed during his whole reign (seventeen years) by Hazael, king of Syria, whose cruelties against the Israelites Elisha had foretold. 2 Kings viii. 12.

841] *Joash* replied to the challenge of Amaziah, king of Judah, "The thistle that was in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trod down the thistle." 2 Kings xiv. 9.

825] *Jeroboam II.*, son of Joash, recovered Damascus and Hamath. Under his reign, the kingdom of Israel attained its greatest extent and power.

773] After an interregnum (as is supposed) of eleven years, *Zachariah* succeeded, idolatrous like his ancestor Jeroboam. He was the last of the race of Jehu, according to the prediction: "Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the fourth generation. And so it came to pass." 2 Kings xv. 12.

772] *Zachariah*, at the end of six months, was slain in the sight of the people, by *Shallum*, who, after one month, was himself slain by *Menahem*. This king, distinguished for his barbarity, purchased the forbearance of Pul, king of Assyria, with

money exacted from Israel. He reigned ten years, and was succeeded (761) by his son *Pekahiah*, who, after two years, was murdered by *Pekah*, his captain, 2 Kings xv.

730—721] *Hoshea*, having murdered Pekah, and, after a struggle of nine years, obtained the throne, became tributary to Shalmaneser, king of Assyria (son of Tiglath Pileser); but secretly applying to So, king of Egypt, for aid, Shalmaneser invaded Israel a second time, took Samaria after a siege of three years, and transported most of the Israelites into Media and Assyria. Thus ended the kingdom of Israel, 254 years after it had been separated from Judah.

Most of the inhabitants that remained were carried away, about forty-four years afterward, by Esarhaddon, grandson of Shalmaneser, and their place supplied by colonies principally from Cuthan, (now Chusistan,) who took the name of Samaritans, and are sometimes called Cuthæans. Esarhaddon, being informed that the people who had been sent to Samaria were infested by lions, and supposing that it was from their ignorance of the manner of worshipping the God of the country, sent a priest of the God of Israel to teach the rites of the Hebrews. The five books of Moses, thus communicated to the Samaritans, and called the *Samaritan Pentateuch*, have been preserved to the present day in the old Hebrew or Phenician character.

Kings of Judah alone.

Hezekiah in sickness, found heaven was *kind* (726);
Deep woe (698) felt Manasseh, in Babel confin'd:
His servants *drag* (643) Amon, and stab at his heart;
And Josiah the Good was transfix'd by a *dart* (641).

Jehoahaz *diets* (610) in Egypt, perplex'd;
Jehoiakim *doats* (610); the Captivity *vex'd* (606),
(Jeremiah foretold the duration annex'd:)
The Chaldean made captive Coniah's *life pay* (599),
Render'd blind Zedekiah, made his city a prey,
And carried to Babylon each *Jew away* (588).

726] *Hezekiah* destroyed idolatry, and celebrated a solemn passover. Attempting to shake off the connexion which his father had formed with Assyria, he was compelled, by an invasion

of Sennacherib, to pay much gold and silver, taken in part from the temple, and its doors and pillars. During an illness, his prayers procured for him a prolongation of his life and kingdom for fifteen years. In sign whereof, the sun was made to go ten degrees backward. His supplications were again effectual, when Sennacherib, in violation of the articles of peace, having besieged Jerusalem, the Assyrian army was miraculously destroyed in one night. 2 Kings xix. Hezekiah having ostentatiously displayed his treasures to the Babylonian ambassadors, to punish this foolish vanity, Isaiah was sent to predict that these treasures would be carried to Babylon, and that his sons would become the servants of the Babylonian kings.

698] *Manasseh*, bereft of his virtuous father at twelve years of age, grew up in vice. For his revival of idolatry, and for his cruelty, he was carried in chains to Babylon, in the twenty-second year of his reign; but, on his repentance, God restored him to his liberty and his kingdom. In his reign, Judith killed Holofernes.

643] *Amon* imitated the impiety, but not the penitence, of his father Manasseh; and, "the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house." 2 Kings xxi. 23.

641] The good *Josiah* abolished idolatry; burned dead men's bones on the altar in Bethel, as had been foretold; repaired the temple, and celebrated a most solemn passover. Through the exhortations and example of this good king, his subjects departed not all his days from following the Lord. Going out unadvisedly to battle against Necho, king of Egypt, he was mortally wounded in the valley of Megiddo. Judah mourned as for a common father, whose life alone kept off the Babylonish captivity. 2 Chron. xxxv. 25.

610] *Jehoahaz*, or *Shallum*, a younger son of Josiah, was soon deposed, and carried away in chains, by Pharaoh Necho, king of Egypt; who substituted on the throne Eliakim, elder son of Josiah, changing his name to Jehoiakim.

610] *Jehoiakim doats* in supposing, that, by burning the roll of the book in which were written the prophecies of Jeremiah, he should prevent the fulfilment of them. See Jerem. xxxvi. 23.

606] Nebuchadnezzar was permitted by God to take Jerusalem. Jehoiakim was put in chains; but afterward, engaging to be tributary, he was restored to his kingdom. After three years he rebelled, was taken, and dying, on the Road to Babylon, was thrown into a ditch, and "had the burial of an ass." Jer. xxii. 19.

599] *Jehoiachin*, or *Jeconias*, or *Coniah*, son of Jehoiakim, being besieged in Jerusalem, and taken by Nebuchadnezzar, was sent to Babylon, and kept there in prison thirty-seven years.

599] Nebuchadnezzar made Mattaniah, uncle of Jehoiachin, king of the people who remained in Judea, and changed his name to *Zedekiah*. Afterward, rebelling against his master, his eyes were put out, and he was sent in chains to Babylon, where he died in prison, 588. Jerusalem was taken the third time, the city and temple were destroyed by fire, nearly the whole nation was carried captive to Babylon, and the land lay desolate for the appointed time of seventy years. 2 Chron. xxxvi. 21; Jer. xxv. 11, 12.

GENERAL QUESTIONS *for the Kings of Judah and Israel.*

Whose son was king ——? When did he begin to reign? or, What king began to reign in the year ——? How long did he reign? What were the principal events? Who succeeded? Explain the memorial line, if requisite. How many kings of Judah were there? How many of Israel? When did the kingdom of Israel end, and through whom? How long had it existed? When and by whom were the remaining inhabitants of Israel carried away? Who supplied their place? In what year did the Babylonian captivity begin? When and by whom was Jerusalem taken the second time? What occurred to Jeconiah? When was the third capture, and what were the consequences?

THE ASSYRIAN HISTORY.

Th' Assyrian *wears* (840) sackcloth, t' avoid Jonah's stroke;
And Arbāces caus'd Sardanapālus to *croak* (747).
Three empires arose then; for Deioces *acts* (710)
As first king of the Medes, thro' Sennacherib's facts;
(*Count* (721) his father the king who Samaria sacks.)
Join'd Babylon *vows* (680) to Esarhaddon its faith;
Nabopollăsar parts them; thence Nineveh's *death* (612).
Great Nebuchadnezzar chose grass to *live on* (562);
And Belshazzar's *limb* (538) shook, when the hand-writing shone.

840] At the preaching of Jonah, the king, (supposed by some to be Pul, 2 Kings xv. 19,) and the inhabitants of Nineveh, fasted

and repented: in consequence, the Almighty suspended the sentence which he had ordered to be pronounced in his name.

747] The effeminate and luxurious Sardanapalus (Sardan, the son of Pul), being besieged in Nineveh by Arbaces (Tiglath Pileser), governor of Media, and Belesis (Baladan or Nabonassar), governor of Babylon, burned himself and all his family on a funeral pile. Here ended the first Assyrian empire; and here began the era of Nabonassar, used in Eastern chronology. The era of Nabonassar is derived from the canon of Ptolemy; and is useful in connecting sacred with profane history, as it begins before the Jewish history ends, and continues the succession of Babylonian, Persian, and Macedonian kings, till after the birth of Christ. Its first year coincides with 747 B. C. Olym. 8. 2; 7 U. C. 3967 of the Julian period.

710] The three kingdoms that arose were, 1, Nineveh, or the Assyrian, under Arbaces: 2, Babylon, under Belesis: and, 3, afterward in 710, Media, under Deioces (Arphaxad). The origin of the Median kingdom was this: Sennacherib being weakened by the miraculous destruction of his army at the siege of Jerusalem (Isa. ch. xxxvii.), Media revolted, and after some years chose Deioces as king, who built Ecbatăna.

721] Shalmaneser, the father of Sennacherib, we must here *count*.

680] Esarhaddon, son of Sennacherib, availing himself of internal confusion, seized Babylon, and united it to his own kingdom of Assyria. His son, Saosduchĭnus, is supposed to be the Nabuchodonosor in the book of Judith.

612] Nabopollasar, general under Chinilidan, the effeminate king of Assyria, seized Babylon and part of the empire.—Joining with Cyaxares, king of Media, whose grand-daughter his son Nebuchadnezzar had married, he besieged and utterly destroyed Nineveh. Here ended the second Assyrian empire.

562] Nebuchadnezzar proudly said, "Is not this the great Babylon which I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?" A voice from heaven rebuked his pride. During seven years his reason left him, and he ate grass as oxen.

538] Belshazzar, feasting with his thousand lords, his wives and his concubines, profaned the gold and silver vessels which had been taken from the temple of Jerusalem. The impiety was immediately punished. The mysterious hand-writing on the wall, as explained by the prophet Daniel, announced the decree of heaven. That very night, Cyrus, who, with his Medes and Persians, had long besieged Babylon, having turned the course of the Euphrates, entered the city through the dried channel of the

river (thus fulfilling the predictions of Jeremiah, chap. l. and li.), and slew the impious Belshazzar and his drunken courtiers. Thus terminated the Babylonian empire, (the golden head of Nebuchadnezzar's image,) 209 years after its erection by Belesis, or Nabonassar.

The destruction of Babylon was gradually accomplished by Cyrus, Darius Hystaspes, Xerxes, Seleucus, and the Parthians, B. C. 130.—"It shall never be inhabited. It shall be a possession for the bittern, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction." Isa. xiii. So spake the Lord of hosts, and so it hath come to pass.

About what time did Jonah preach at Nineveh? With what effect? Who is supposed to have been the king? When did the first Assyrian empire end? Under what circumstances? Of what use is the era of Nabonassar? How far does it extend? With what year of other eras does its first year coincide? What kingdoms then arose, and under whom? What is supposed to be the Scripture name for Deioces? What city did he build? What was the origin of the Median kingdom? Who was father of Sennacherib? Who was Esarhaddon? What did he effect, and when? Who is Nabuchodonosor, mentioned in the book of Judith, supposed to have been? Who was Nabopollasar? How did he become instrumental in the destruction of the second kingdom of Assyria? What happened in 612, and through whom? When did Nebuchadnezzar begin to reign? Why, how, and how long, was he punished? In what consisted the impiety of Belshazzar? When and how was he punished? How long did the Babylonian empire continue? What was the prediction respecting Babylon, and through whom was it fulfilled?

AFTER THE BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY.

Thro' Cyrus to Judah, the Jews with *joy move* (536),
And for happy *year look* (457), under Ezra to improve:
This *year saw* (408) the shrine of Samaritan race;
Last Malachi warns that the Lord they *may face* (397);
The Persian yoke ends: son of *Ammon* (332) shew'd grace.

Soter Ptolemy's cunning Jerusalem *gains* (320):
In their *nooks* (270) wrote the Seventy: Philadelphus then
Next *notice* (217) Philopator's Hippodrome show, [reigns;
And how Syrian Antiochus saves *out of woe* (198).
Away holy offrings Epiphănes *takes* (170);
Maccabæus fights *steadily* (165): Syrian quakes.

536] The Spirit of Jehovah, speaking by Isaiah, saith of Cyrus, above a hundred years before his birth, "He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built, and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid." Isa. xliv. 28. This was fulfilled at the expiration of the seventy years of captivity.

457] Ezra (ch. vii.), by means of Queen Esther, procured a commission from Artaxerxes Longimănus to restore the Jewish worship and polity at Jerusalem. Hence began the seventy weeks of years, or 490 years, predicted by Daniel (ch. ix. 24), which were to elapse before the crucifixion of our Saviour.

408] The Samaritans not being allowed by the Jews to assist in rebuilding the temple at Jerusalem, endeavoured to interrupt the work, and a bitter animosity continued from that time between the two nations.

Sanballat, governor of Samaria, obtained leave from Darius Nothus to erect a temple on Mount Gerĭzim, where he constituted his son-in-law Manasseh the high priest.

397] The history of the Old Testament ends with Malachi, the last of the prophets.

332] Alexander, approaching Jerusalem with hostile intentions, was disarmed by the appearance of the high-priest Jaddua, which corresponded with that of a figure which had formerly encouraged him in a dream, to undertake his expedition into the East. The prophecies of Daniel were likewise pointed out to him, which foretold that "the king of Grecia should conquer Persia." In consequence, he continued and enlarged the privileges of the Jews.

320] At the death of Alexander, Judæa fell to the share of Laomedon, one of his generals; but *Ptolemy Soter*, son of Lagus, soon after (320) made himself master of it by stratagem. He entered Jerusalem on a sabbath-day, under pretence of offering sacrifice, and took possession of the city without resistance from the Jews, who did not dare to transgress their law by fighting on the sabbath, and carried above 100,000 of them captive into Egypt.

270] *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, the son and successor of Soter, favoured the Jews, and commanded their Scriptures to be translated

into Greek; which translation is called the Septuagint, from the Latin word *Septuaginta*, 70, the number of persons said to have been employed in the work. They are reported to have been shut up in separate cells (*nooks*), and each to have rendered the whole work, word for word, in the same language.

217] *Ptolemy Philopător*, enraged at being prevented from entering the Holy of Holies, degraded and persecuted the Jews. Those whom he could seize in Egypt were shut in the *Hippodrome*, or place for horse-races, at Alexandria, to be destroyed by elephants; but God turned the wild beasts upon the spectators, and so terrified the king, that he restored the Jews to their privileges.

198] *Antiochus the Great*, having conquered Scopas, general of the Egyptian king, Ptolemy Epiphănes, at Panæas, near the fountains of Jordan, subdued all Palestine, and granted considerable privileges and favours to the city of Jerusalem.

170] *Antiochus Epiphanes*, son of Antiochus the Great, being provoked with the inhabitants of Jerusalem for having made an insurrection at the report of his death, took the city by storm, slew 40,000 persons, and plundered and polluted the temple. He afterwards put nearly all the men of the city to death, enslaved the women and the children, and made all the Jews choose either idolatry or death. For three years and a half (the time foretold by Daniel, viii. 11), the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the temple polluted.

165] At length Mattathias, a pious and resolute priest, with his five sons, collected an army of 6000 men, and eagerly undertook the deliverance of his country from the Syrians, which was finally accomplished by his son *Judas Maccabæus*. Under these princes and their descendants the Jews became an entirely free state, supported by good troops, strong garrisons, and alliances not only with neighbouring powers, but even with Rome itself.

When and through whom did the Jews return from captivity? What prediction was fulfilled? What did Ezra effect, and when? What prophetic period now begins? About what time does the Old Testament history end? When did Alexander visit Jerusalem? What occurred? At his death, who obtained Judæa? When and how did Ptolemy Soter gain Jerusalem? Which Ptolemy favoured the Jews, and what did he order? Explain the word *nooks*. Describe the conduct of Ptolemy Philopator to the Jews. What did Antiochus the Great do for them, and when? What did Antiochus Epiphanes do against them, and when? When were they delivered? By whom? Under the Maccabæan princes, what did the Jews become?

Judah Tributary.

To pay tribute to Pompey became Judah's *doom* (63);
Great Herod *arose* (40) in the Maccabees' room,
And by murder of infants filled Bethlem with gloom:
Archelaus ejected, produced Roman *yoke* (A.D. 7);
City, temple, state *cease* (70), under Titus's stroke.

63] The two brothers Hyrcanus and Aristobulus, contesting the succession to the Maccabæan throne, referred the dispute to Pompey, who appointed Hyrcanus high-priest, allowing him the title of Prince instead of King, destroyed the walls of Jerusalem, and rendered Judæa subject and tributary to the Romans.

40] *Herod the Great*, by birth an Idumæan, prevailed on the Roman senate, through the interest of Antony and Augustus, to appoint him king of Judæa; thus putting an end to the government of the Maccabees, or Asmonæans, after it had lasted nearly 130 years.

Herod was, soon after the massacre at Bethlehem, smitten with a most loathsome disease, and died about a year and a quarter after the birth of our Saviour, a signal example of divine justice.

A.D. 7] Herod being permitted to divide his dominions among his three sons, Judæa, Samaria, and Idumæa, fell to the share of *Archelaus;* but the emperor Augustus banished him for his cruelty and injustice, and reduced his dominions, or tetrarchy, to the form of a Roman province, under a governor called Procurator of Judæa.

70] The Jews, having been severely persecuted by several Roman Governors, at length, in the reign of Nero, and during the government of Florus, openly revolted. Then began the Jewish war, which, after an obstinate resistance, and unparalleled sufferings on the part of the Jews, terminated in the total destruction of the city and temple of Jerusalem, by Titus, son of the emperor Vespasian, the overthrow of their national polity, and, subsequently, in their dispersion into all the countries of the world, in exact fulfilment of our Saviour's prediction, Matt. xxiv.

When and why did Judah become tributary? Who ended the Asmonæan government? How long had it continued? Why, how, and when, was Herod punished? How was his kingdom divided? Why and when was Judæa made a Roman province? Why did the Jews revolt? When and what was the termination of the Jewish war? Through whom? What prophecy was hereby fulfilled?

Questions on Scripture History, to be answered from the preceding Notes.

Forms of Government, &c.] What form of government followed the patriarchial? (a theocracy, *i. e.* a government by God himself.) How long did this form last? What occasioned its discontinuance? Who was Judge at the time? How many Judges were there? How many kings of all Israel? Who were the first kings of Judah and Israel respectively? Repeat the names of the twenty sovereigns of Judah in succession, from Rehoboam to Zedekiah. Mention the names of the nineteen kings of Israel. In whose reign did Isaiah prophecy? What other prophets lived at the same time? When did Jeremiah prophecy? What occasioned the destruction of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar? How much longer did the kingdom of Judah last than that of Israel? By whom were they respectively abolished? Where was the capital of the kingdom of Israel successively fixed? Name the nations to whom the Jews, from the time of the Babylonian captivity, were successively tributary? Under whose government were they placed? Under what kings did they again become independent? How long continue so? To whom did they then become tributary? What form of government was next established? In whom was the regal government revived? Who was the reigning prince when Christ was born? What caused the last king to be deposed? How was Judæa then governed?

GRECIAN HISTORY.

(CONTEMPORARY WITH THE PATRIARCHS.)

Pelasgians from Asia first settle in Greece;
Hellēnes, Ionians, Æolians, increase.
Ancient Sicyon by some is remov'd at *one sweep* (2089);
To build (1856), Argos then Inăchus came from the deep;
By Cecrops th' Egyptian was Attica *quell'd* (1556);
And Amphictyon's council in *talent* (1521) excell'd;
Thirsty Argives saw *trouble* (1485) by Danăus expell'd.

Letter'd Cadmus taught Thebans, thus gaining *true fame*
(CONTEMPORARY WITH THE JUDGES;) [(1493);
Speak of Minos to Crete, and *it rous'd* (1406) at his name;
To mould (1356) all the myst'ries, Eumolpus inclin'd;
And 't was Sisyphus' joy, games of Isthmus *to mind* (1326).
Through Perseus* the brave shall Mycenæ increase;
Thirteen hundred saw Pelops leave Phrygia for Greece.

In *the voyage* (1263) of Argonauts demi-gods mingle;
And the ears of all Athens at Theseus long *tingle* (1235):
Seven chieftains storm Thebes, and much fame *they enjoy*
[(1225);
And the Greeks are *quite weary* (1184), besieging old Troy.

The chronology of these early times is very uncertain. The dates here adopted are those of Blair. The chronology of Clinton's Fasti Hellenĭci is used from 560 B.C.

The first inhabitants of Greece appear to have been a people called *Pelasgians*, of whose origin little is known. The name *Hellenes*, which was afterwards adopted as the general denomination of those whom we, from the Latin, call Greeks, was originally that of a small people in the north of Thessaly, which grew early powerful, and became the origin of many leading Grecian states. Whether the original Hellenes were a Pelasgian tribe, or a tribe of a different or kindred stock, is doubtful. Afterward, the Grecian nation became divided into two races, the *Ionian* and the *Æolian;* and of the latter, a portion, in process of time, under the name of Dorian, attaining great power, the great divisions of the Greeks became three, Ionians, Æolians, and Dorians.

2089] The history of Sicyon is so uncertain, that some writers entirely omit it at *one sweep.*

1856] *Inachus*, a Phœnician, son of Oceănus, or the Ocean, a title which, in the language of those times, might imply that the bearer came from beyond the sea, nobody knew whence.

1556] *Cecrops quelled* or civilized Attica, divided it into twelve districts or boroughs, and instituted the court of Areopăgus. It was held in the open air, by night and in the dark. Its decisions were considered to be invariably just. The number of its judges varied at different times from nine to fifty-one.

1521] The *Amphictyonic* council is said to have been founded by Amphictyon, third king of Athens, son of Deucalion. It consisted of deputies from certain states of Greece, who met twice a year, in the autumn at Thermopylæ, and in the spring at Delphi, to settle disputes between the states, and to consult for the general welfare.

1493] *Cadmus* introduced alphabetic writing into Greece from Phœnicia. The monarchy was changed to a republic, B. C. 1190, after the death of Xanthus, who was killed by the artifice of Melanthus, afterward king of Athens; in memory of which fraud, the festival of Apaturia was instituted.

1485] *Danaus* arrived at Argos with a fresh colony from Egypt. As the Argians were often distressed for want of water, he taught them to dig wells, and was, for this and similar favours, chosen to be king in the place of Gelánor, the ninth and last of the Ináchidæ, or family of Inachus.

1406] The laws of the wise *Minos* remained in force in the time of Plato, B. C. 348. The leading principles of his legislation were the equality of the citizens, the community of the lands, and the subjection of the daily life of individuals to minute regulation by law. The education of the children was appointed, and was principally directed to make them soldiers. The citizens lived in

perfect equality, in clubs or messes, on the produce of the land which belonged to the state, and was cultivated for it by numerous slaves. The government was concentrated in the council of elders, and in ten magistrates called Cosmi: both these appointments were held for life. The military command was at first vested in the king; but on the abolition of royalty, it was intrusted to the Cosmi.

1356] Erectheus, king of Athens, introduced the Eleusinian mysteries, and made *Eumolpus* high-priest of Ceres. The priesthood remained in his descendants, the Eumolpidæ, for about twelve hundred years.

1326] *Sisyphus*, a descendant from Japĕtus or Japhet, had previously founded Ephyra, afterward called Corinth, from Corinthus, son of Pelops. The Isthmian games were celebrated at the Isthmus, every third, or rather fifth year; and the victors were at first rewarded with garlands of pine-leaves, but afterward received a crown of dry parsley. The Pythian games were celebrated near Delphi, at first every ninth, and afterwards every fifth year, in honour of the Pythian Apollo. The rewards were certain sacred apples and garlands of laurel. The Nemæan games were held at Nemæa in Argolis every year. The rewards were garlands of parsley.

* *Perseus*, king of Argos, a descendant of Danaus, transferred the seat of royalty to Mycenæ.

1300] *Pelops*, an adventurer from Phrygia, obtained such influence, chiefly by the riches which he brought from Asia, that the southern peninsula was ever after called *Peloponnesus*, or the island of Pelops. His son Atreus was, on the death of Eurystheus, the last prince of the Danaan race, chosen king of Argos and Mycenæ.

1263] The *Argonautic* expedition is supposed to have been both a military and mercantile adventure, to open the commerce of the Euxine. Jason, a young prince of Thessaly, was accompanied by many other men of distinction from other parts of Greece; among whom were Æsculapius, Amphĭon, Castor and Pollux, Hercules, Laertes, Nestor, Orpheus, Peleus, Philoctētes, &c.

1235] *Theseus*, after passing through many extraordinary adventures, and making the ears of all Athens *tingle* with pleasure at being freed from the tribute of Minos, king of Crete, laid the foundation of the future glory of his country, by uniting its twelve Cecropian districts and towns under one common constitution, and establishing one common feast and sacrifice in honour of Athena, or Minerva; calling it Panathenœa, the feast of All the Athenians, or people of Minerva.

1225] This Theban war, authenticated by Hesiod and Homer,

and made illustrious by the tragedy of Æschylus and the epic poem of Statius, is the first instance of a league among Grecian princes, and of anything approaching to regular war. After the death of Œdipus, king of Thebes, his sons, Eteŏcles and Polynīces, agreed that each should reign a year alternately. Eteocles, the elder, refusing to resign at the end of his year, Polynices attempted to compel him, by aid of an army levied by his father-in-law Adrastus, king of Argos. The command of it was divided among seven chiefs, who were to attack the seven gates of Thebes. The war was at length decided by the death of both brothers, in single combat with each other.—The sons and descendants of the heroes slain in the first Theban war renewed the quarrel of their fathers, and, ten years after, occasioned the war of the Epigŏni.

1184] Though the detail of the Trojan war rests chiefly on the authority of Homer, yet it is generally considered, in its principal facts, to be true history. After a siege of ten years, the allied Greeks, under Agamemnon, took Troy, by storm or stratagem, in the night, and burned it to the ground. Not a vestige of its ruins is now to be found. The victors, it is supposed, settled a colony near the spot, and the Lydians occupied the rest of the kingdom.

---

1. With what periods is the more ancient Grecian history contemporary? What is said of the Pelasgians?—the Hellenes? What is doubtful respecting them? Into what races did the Grecian nation become divided? What is remarked respecting Sicyon? Who was Inachus, what city did he found and when? When was Attica civilized, by whom, and how? When, and by whom, was the Amphictyonic council instituted? What its nature, where, and when held? What is said of Danaus?

2. When, and in what, did Cadmus instruct the Thebans? When, and on what occasion, did their monarchy end? When, and where, did Minos flourish, and when were his laws still existing? What is recorded of Erectheus and Eumolpus? When, and by whom, were the Isthmian games founded? Mention some particulars respecting them. When, and by whom, was Corinth built, and what its original name? Mention particulars respecting the Isthmian games,—the Pythian,—the Nemæan. What is mentioned of Perseus?—of Pelops?—of Atreus?

3. When, and what, was the voyage of the Argonauts? Mention some of its heroes. When, and how, did Theseus benefit Athens? When was the Theban war, and why is it remarkable? What caused it, and how did it end? What, and when, was the war of the Epigoni? When was Troy taken? What credit is due to Homer's account? Mention some further particulars.

(CONTEMPORARY WITH THE KINGS OF ALL ISRAEL).

Heracleidæ return'd, of possession *quite sure* (1104);
And the reign of two monarchs the Spartans endure:
Attic Codrus, by dying, caus'd Archons their *tasks* (1070);
Ionia the road *to a surer* (1044) home asks.

1104] Hercules, son of Amphitryon, (who claimed the throne of Mycenæ as the gift of his father-in-law, king Electryon,) was banished by the usurper Eurystheus, from his country, with all his family. His descendants, the Heracleidæ, who settled in Doris, near Parnassus, made several unsuccessful attempts to return; till at length, at the end of a century, they took forcible possession of the whole Peloponnēsus, except Arcadia and Achaia, and enslaved or expelled the ancient inhabitants.

1102] In the division of the Peloponnesus by the Heracleidæ, Lacedæmon fell to the share of Aristodēmus; who dying, his sons Eurysthĕnes and Procles reigned together. This double monarchy continued in the separate branches for nearly 900 years. Little is known of Sparta, till Lycurgus, of the race of Procles, succeeded to the throne in 884.

1070] About the time of the return of the Heracleidæ, the king of Bœotia offered to decide a war between himself and Thymœtes, king of Athens, by single combat. Thymœtes declining the challenge, Melanthus, king of Pylos, who had been driven from his throne by the Heracleidæ, became champion for the Athenians, and the sceptre of Athens was the reward of his victory; Thymœtes, the last of the family of Theseus, being deposed, *Codrus* succeeded his father Melanthus as king of Athens. In his war with the Dorians (Heracleidæ) settled at Megăra, the Delphic oracle was understood to say, that the Peloponnesians would be victorious, if they did not kill the Athenian king. Codrus therefore went disguised into the enemy's camp, provoked an attack, and was slain. The Peloponnesians immediately retreated. Medon, the eldest son of Codrus, being lame, and a younger disputing the succession, it was proposed to exclude both. The oracle however decided that Medon should rule, with the title of Archon: an office for life, hereditary, but responsible to the people.

1044] Attica (originally called *Ionia)* being overpeopled through the multitude of refugees from the Peloponnesus, a colony was sent to Asia Minor under Androclus and Neleus, sons of Codrus, where they founded twelve cities, of which Ephesus

was the greatest.—The exiles from Æolia, or Peloponnesus, founded Smyrna, and eleven other cities.—The Heracleidæ, or Dorians themselves, sent colonies, and founded Tarentum and Locri in Italy, and Syracuse and Agrigentum in Sicily.

What events were contemporary with the kings of all Israel? What caused the expulsion of the Heracleidæ? Relate their subsequent history. What caused a double monarchy at Lacedæmon? What its duration? What caused a change in the Athenian government? Who was Codrus? Mention the circumstances and consequences of his death. Who was first Archon? When, and by whom, were many cities in Asia Minor built? What cities in Italy and Sicily were then built, and by whom?

(Contemporary with the Kings of Judah and Israel.)

Of the laws of Lycurgus let Spartans *beware* (884);
"*Be deep* (869) Carthage founded," said Dido the fair:
Accede (776) to th' Olympics, when complete the fourth
Decennial Archons make ev'ry thing *clear* (754); [year;
The *crime* (743) of Messenia, caus'd Sparta to fear:
Tyrtæus arose when the labour was *double* (685),

(Contemporary with Judah alone,)

And annual Archons *debar* (684) further trouble.

The Bacchĭads for Cypsĕlus' wrongs *duly pay* (659);
Periander lies *lowly* (585): republic has sway:
To Draco's stern laws Athens cannot *adhere* (624),
But of Solon's mild *lips* (590) they the wisdom revere;
Still, in spite of his warning, Peisistrătus *leads* (560);
Son Hippias' *lot's* (510) exile; to Darius he pleads.

884] *Lycurgus*, whose laws, founded on those of Minos, aimed at making a nation of soldiers, having caused the principal Spartans to swear to observe his laws till his return, quitted his country without intending to revisit it.

776] The *Olympic* games, celebrated at Olympia in Elis, are supposed to have been first established by Hercules, B. C. 1222. Having fallen into disuse, they were revived by Iphitus, prince of Elis, B. C. 884. They were again neglected, till Corœbus,

who obtained a victory, B. C. 776, re-instituted them; and they continued to be celebrated till A. D. 25, the CCIst Olympiad. The competitors contended in these games in darting or throwing, wrestling, and boxing, the chariot race, horse and foot race, leaping, and other manly exercises. The victors were rewarded with an olive garland, and were held in high estimation. Poets and historians also recited their works at these public meetings, and obtained prizes.

754] Alcmæon was the last perpetual Archon, and Charops the first decennial.

743] The *crime* was committed by Aristodemus, a Messenian leader, who killed his daughter to prove that she was a fit victim to be sacrificed, in obedience to the Delphic oracle, to procure success in the war against Sparta. The Messenians, roused to enthusiasm by this act, obtained some successes; but at last their city, Ithome, was taken (724), and they submitted to the Spartans about forty years.

685] In the *second* Messenian war, the Spartans were animated by the songs and orations of the lame *Tyrtæus*, an Athenian schoolmaster; and terminated the contest by the capture of the city of Eira, after a siege of eleven years, in spite of the noble efforts of Aristomenes.

684] Creon was the first annual Archon.

659] The *Bacchiads*, descendants of Bacchis, one of the Heracleidæ, formed an oligarchy at Corinth, B. C. 779, and were expelled by Cypselus, who, in his infancy, had been preserved from their murderous hands, by being concealed in a corn measure (cypsela), whence he derived his name. He reigned undisturbed thirty years. The first sea-fight recorded in any history was in his reign, between the Corinthians and their own colony of Corcyra, B. C. 664 or 657.

585] *Periander*, son of Cypselus, sent to consult Thrasybūlus of Milētus, how he should be most secure in his government. The answer was similar to that which Tarquin the Proud sent to his son Sextus. Thrasybūlus spoke not, but merely cut off all the tallest heads of corn in the field where he was walking. Periander understood his meaning, and destroyed all the most illustrious of the Corinthian citizens. Though tyrannical, he was famed for his learning and his encouragement of learned men, and was styled one of the seven wise men of Greece. Soon after his death a republic was established.

624] The laws of Draco were said to be written in blood, because they punished all crimes indiscriminately with death. In consequence, they were soon abolished.

560] Athens, a prey to faction, surrendered her liberties to

Pisistratus, who, in spite of the efforts of Solon, established himself firmly in the sovereignty; he was splendid, munificent, and popular; and transmitted a peaceable throne to his sons, Hippias and Hipparchus.

510] Harmodius and Aristogeiton succeeded in restoring the democracy. Hipparchus was slain; and Hippias, being dethroned, solicited the aid of Darius Hystaspes, king of Persia.

When did Lycurgus flourish, and what is related of him? When and by whom were the Olympic games first established? When and by whom renewed the first and second time? When were they discontinued? When and who was the last perpetual, and the first decennial, Archon? When began the first Messenian war? What *crime* caused Sparta to fear? What the result? When was the second war, and what the events? Who was the first annual Archon, and when? Who were the Bacchiads? When and by whom expelled? When was the first sea fight? Relate some particulars respecting Periander. When did he die? What ensued? When did Draco flourish? What the character of his laws? What the character of Solon? When did Pisistratus live, and what did he effect? When and by whom was the democracy restored? What became of Hippias.

Persian Wars.

The Athenians burn'd Sardis, waking *ire of a foe* (499);
But Marathon's *raps* (490) laid Darius' troops low.
Xerxes tears his rich *robes* (480), at Thermopylæ's blows,
And is beat when his navy to Salamis *rows* (480);
Platæa and Mycale quite did his *race up* (479); [up;
And he *rav'd* (466) at Eurymedon, where Cimon gave chase
The Spartans then *order* (464) Messenians to go;
And Cimon's at Cyprus, to Persians *rare foe* (449).

499] The Athenians aided the Ionian cities on the coast of Asia Minor, in a revolt against Persia, headed by Histiæus of Miletus, and burned *Sardis*, capital of Lydia. To revenge this insult was the principal object of the Persian war.

490] The army of 100,000 men which Darius sent into Attica, under the command of Datis and Artaphernes, was defeated, with

prodigious slaughter, at *Marathon*, about twenty-five miles from Athens, by the combined forces of Athenians and Plataeans, consisting of about 28,000 men, headed by Miltiades. Hippias is supposed to have perished there.

480] *Xerxes*, son of Darius, having passed, with an immense army, by a bridge of boats, over the Hellespont, into Greece, was for two days stopped at the straits of *Thermopylæ*, by Leonidas and about 4000 men. It is said, that Xerxes himself, being a spectator of the contest, was so greatly alarmed for the safety of his men, that he *leaped thrice from his throne*. The Persians at length discovered a track which led to the rear of the Grecian army; but though Leonidas was left with about 1000 men, (including the remnant of his 300 Spartans, with the Thespians and the reluctant Thebans) still they bravely maintained the post till every Spartan and Thespian was slain. Three battles between the Greek and Persian fleets had been previously fought near Artemisium, with no decisive result, but generally in favour of the Greeks.

480] Themistocles persuaded the Athenians to trust themselves to their wooden walls, or ships; and the Grecian fleet, of only 378 triremes, defeated at *Salamis* the fleet of Xerxes, consisting of considerably more than 1000. Xerxes, leaving his best general, Mardonius, still to attempt the conquest of Greece, retired into Thrace. Finding on his arrival at the Hellespont, that his bridge of boats had been destroyed by the storms, he crossed the straits in a small fishing vessel.

479] At *Platæa*, in Bœotia, the Persian army, of about 350,000 men, under Mardonius, was totally defeated by the combined Grecian army of nearly 110,000 men, under Pausanias and Aristides. On the same day, the remainder of the Persian fleet was destroyed by Leotychides the Spartan, on the shore near *Mycale*, a promontory of Asia Minor, opposite Samos.

466] *Cimon*, son of Miltiades, engaged with the Persian fleet near the mouth of the Eurymedon in Pamphylia; and, giving them *chase up* the river, captured 200 galleys. Then, landing his troops in pursuit of the crews who had fled to the army on the shore, he vanquished the united forces: thus gaining two brilliant victories, on different elements, with the same armament in one day.

464] The *Messenians* made a third attempt to shake off the Spartan yoke. They joined the slaves, the Helots, who revolted when Sparta was partly destroyed by an earthquake; but after ten years, they were compelled to surrender the long-besieged city of Ithome, and to quit the Peloponnesus, B. C. 455. The Athenians permitted them to settle at Naupactus, on the Corinthian gulf. Their descendants returned from banishment, B. C. 370.

449] *Cimon* died whilst besieging the Persians, in the city of Citium (*Cito*), in Cyprus.

What caused Darius to invade Greece? Mention the time and circumstances of the battle of Marathon; of Thermopylæ; of Artemisium; of Salamis; of Platæa; of Mycale; of Eurymedon; of the third Messenian war; of Cimon's death.

Peloponnesian War.

Of Peloponnesus the war's not *remote* (431),
By Pericles urg'd whom the pestilence smote;
The Platæans surrend'ring, died each in his *rank* (427);
In Corcyra's sedition the nobles all sank;
Ruin lay (425) at Sphacteria—Spartans look'd blank;
But Brasidas *ran on* (422) to th' Amphipolis fight;
Through Nicias, the foes in a truce *re-unite* (421).

Alcibiades held then at Athens the *reins* (420);
The Melians are *routed* (416)—no victim remains;
Athenians in Sicily fiercely *retoil* (415),
But the natives there *rout 'em* (413), and doom to the soil.

The Athenians, thro' Persia, their isles scarce *retain* (412),
And *are quiet* (411)—Pisander makes Four Hundred reign;
Alcibiades *routs* (410), spite of Mindarus brisk,
And returns safe to Athens, without any *risk* (407);
And, tho' Conon at Arginuse *rais'd* (406) up its power,
Thro' Lysander at Ægos thirty tyrants *are sour* (404).

Thrasybulus expell'd them:—see freedom *resume* (401)!
No sage fill'd the *gap up* (399), made by Socrates' doom;
But first Xenophon led the Ten Thousand to *rest* (401)
From Cunaxa, where Cyrus' revolt was suppress'd.

431] The Athenians, urged by the ambitious and eloquent Pericles, for fifteen years their chief commander and minister, interfered in a contest between the Corinthians and their colony

at Corcyra, an island on the coast of Epirus. The Spartans resented this interference; hence arose the celebrated Peloponnesian war, in which Sparta and Athens were the principals, each supported by its respective allies. It continued nearly twenty-seven years, with various alternate success, but ended in the destruction of the power of Athens. The Peloponnesians invading Attica, the inhabitants crowded into Athens. A dreadful pestilence was the consequence, which proved fatal to Pericles in the second year of the war.

427] The inhabitants of *Platæa*, in alliance with the Athenians surrendered, after a siege of two years, to the Peloponnesians; and, being unable to say that they had done any good in the war to the Lacedæmonians or their allies, were barbarously slaughtered to the number of 200. The nobility of *Corcyra*, attempting to reconcile their country with the Corinthians, were treated most cruelly by the Athenians.

425] The Athenian fleet under Demosthenes seized Pylos, on the coast of Messenia. The Spartans, who endeavoured to retake it by occupying the island of *Sphacteria*, were captured there by Demosthenes and Cleon.

424—422] The Spartan, *Brasidas*, marched into Thrace, and seized Amphipolis, one of the most valuable of the Athenian possessions there. He routed Cleon who was sent against him, but both were killed in the battle.

421] In the interval of a truce effected by *Nicias* for fifty years with Sparta, *Alcibiades*, distinguished for his talents and vices, projected the conquest of Sicily; in consequence, the Peloponnesian war was transferred thither in 415. Alcibiades, accused of treason, was capitally condemned, but escaped.

416] The inhabitants of *Melos*, an island on the coast of Peloponnesus, failing to maintain their independence against an unprovoked and most unjust attack of the Athenians, all the men were butchered, and the women and children sold as slaves.

413] After five naval actions in the harbour of Syracuse, the Athenian armament was totally destroyed or captured by the Syracusans under the Spartan, Gylippus, and the Athenian generals, Nicias and Demosthenes, were put to death. *The humbler captives were imprisoned in the* stone quarries, where numbers miserably perished. Some of them obtained their liberty by being able to recite scenes from the tragedies of Euripides.

412] The islands and Grecian cities of Asia revolted from the Athenians, and joined the Peloponnesian league, through the intrigues of Alcibiades with Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus, the Persian satraps of Lydia and of the Hellespont.

411] Through *Pisander* an oligarchy of 400 was quietly

established; which afterwards was succeeded by a government of 5000. Alcibiades was recalled in 407.

410] The Athenians, under the able conduct of Alcibiades, vigorously seconded by Thrasybulus, and Thrasyllus, achieved a course of victories, completely destroyed the hostile fleet, recovered much of their lost dominion, induced Pharnabazus to make peace, and stopped those inexhaustible supplies on which the Peloponnesians depended.

406] Arginūsæ, three small islands opposite Lesbos, near which the Athenian fleet under *Conon* defeated the Peloponnesians under Callicratĭdas. But six out of the eight victorious commanders were put to death by their ungrateful countrymen, on the unjust accusation of not having done their utmost to save the crews of twelve ships which had been wrecked.

404] *Lysander* having, in 405, by a consummate stratagem, destroyed the Athenian fleet under Conon and five others, near *Ægos Potămi*, a town in the Thracian Chersonēsus, ended the Peloponnesian war. Three thousand prisoners were put to death. The Athenians were compelled to destroy the long walls of the Piræeus, and submit to the government of thirty tyrants, the chief of whom were Theramĕnes and Critias.

403] *Thrasybulus*, with about seventy men, seized Phyle, a fortress on the frontiers of Attica, and afterward expelled the thirty tyrants; and, by aid of Pausanias, one of the kings of Sparta, who was jealous of Lysander, restored liberty to Athens.

401] *Cyrus* the younger revolted against his brother Artaxerxes, successor to Darius, and was slain whilst fighting against him at *Cunaxa*, in Mesopotamia. The 10,000 Greeks, who were in the army of Cyrus when it was defeated, effected a safe retreat to the Euxine, under the conduct of Xenophon, who afterwards wrote the account of this retreat.

---

1. When and why did the Peloponnesian war begin? When end? What the result? What was the fate of Pericles? Mention particulars respecting the siege of Platæa, and the result;—the sedition at Corcyra;—the occupation of Sphacteria;—the expedition of Brasidas. What is said of Nicias?—of Alcibiades, and his project?

2. Give particulars of the massacre at Melos. What occurred at Syracuse? What was the fate of the Athenian generals?—of the humbler captives?

3. What part was taken by the islands and the Grecian cities of Asia? What was established at Athens? Relate the success of the Athenians under Alcibiades? What was the result to him?

What occurred at Arginusæ? Describe the treatment received by six of the victorious commanders;—the occurrences at Ægos Potami, and the final consequences.

4. What did Thrasybulus effect, and when? What philosopher then died? Mention time and circumstances relative to Xenophon and the 10,000 Greeks.

Corinthian War.

Says Spartan Dercyllidas, "Boast of *my peace*" (397);
Persians *gaped* (396), seeing Agesilaüs from Greece.
In revenge, Artaxerxes his gold would *employ* (395),
To bribe th' other Grecians and Sparta destroy:
Coronea rais'd Spartan, and Cnidus the Greek;
But, by peace of Antalcĭdas, each said "*I'm weak*" (387).

397] The Spartans sent Thimbro, B. C. 399, to free the Grecian cities in Asia Minor from the Persian yoke. As he proved inefficient, his place was supplied by *Dercyllidas*, who obtained some success against Pharnabazus and Tissaphernes separately, and made a truce in 397, on the terms that all Grecian cities should be independent. Artaxerxes II., Mnemon, refusing to ratify the treaty, in 396 *Agesilaus* landed at Ephesus with a fresh army, plundered Phrygia, and in 395 defeated Tissaphernes near the Pactōlus, but was recalled from his successful career, to protect his countrymen against the confederacy which the gold of Artaxerxes had excited amongst the other Grecian states.

394] At *Coronea*, in Bœotia, Agesilāus, the Spartan king, defeated the Athenians and their allies, Corinthians, Thebans, and Argians, under Chabrias; but the latter, under Conon, had, a few days before, captured the Spartan fleet at *Cnidus*, a town on the coast of Doris, in Caria. Pisander, the Spartan commander, was slain.

387] Both parties being exhausted, a peace was concluded, which derived its name from the Spartan who made it. By this disgraceful peace, the Grecian cities in Asia were again subjected to Persia.

What was the object of the Spartan expedition under Thimbro? What did Dercyllidas effect? Why was the war renewed, when, and by whom? When and what was the Corinthian war? Mention the time and circumstances of the battle of Cnidus—of Coronea—of the peace of Antalcĭdas.

THEBAN WAR. [*mown* (382):

Next the Spartans seize Thebes: down the natives are
But *may keep* (379) the Cadmea—Olynthus o'erthrown;
The Thebans at Leuctra most nobly *make out* (371),
And *made up* (369) to Messenia for former sad rout.
At Olympia th' Arcadians *may dare* (364) to have striven;
Mantinea was fam'd, where conquest was *given* (362)
To Epaminondas, by fatal dart riven.

382] The Spartans, freed from a foreign foe, began to oppress the smaller states. Phœbidas treacherously seized the *Cadmea*, or citadel, at Thebes: but it was recovered by Pelopidas and a small party in 379. In the same year the Spartans under Teleutias had reduced *Olynthus*, the most powerful among the Chalcidian cities of Thrace, which had attempted to establish an independent association among the northern Grecian towns.

371] The Spartans, under their king, Cleombrŏtus, invaded Bœotia, but were defeated, with great slaughter, by the Theban generals, Epaminondas and Pelopidas, near *Leuctra*, in Bœotia. The victorious commanders, instead of being rewarded, were tried for having retained the command beyond the limited time. Through the firmness of Epaminondas, they were acquitted.

369] *Epaminondas* invaded and ravaged the Spartan territory, and generously restored the descendants of the Messenians to the country of their fathers. The new city of Messene was built at the foot of Mount Ithome.

364] The Arcadians claiming for the inhabitants of Pisa the right of presiding at the Olympian festival, seized the temple of Jupiter, and applied the sacred treasury to the payment of the Arcadian Epărites, a select militia of citizens from various states. The Elēans, however, defeated them, the sacred ground itself being the field of battle.

362] Epaminondas again invaded the Spartan territory, and besieged Sparta, but was repulsed by Agesilaus, who had been recalled from his victorious career against Artaxerxes. He then marched to *Mantinea*, a town in Arcadia, where he fought one of the best contested battles recorded in Grecian history, and died in the moment of victory.

Mention time and circumstances of the Theban war—the recovery of the Cadmea—the reduction of Olynthus—the battle of Leuctra—the restoration of the Messenians—the battle of Olympia—of Mantinea.

Philip of Macedon.

Theban *malice* (357) drove Phocians to seize sacred hoard;
Philip's *mark* (347) was Olynthus, and Phocians were *gored;*
He was sent by Amphictyons 'gainst Locrian tribe, (346);
But he gain'd Chæronea, and at pris'ners *may gibe* (338).

357] The Thebans caused the Phocians to be fined for having used the Cirrhæan plain in Phocis, which was said to have been consecrated to the Delphian Apollo. The Phocians under Philomēlus seized the town and temple of Delphi, and their general, Onomarchus, applied the sacred treasure to the payment of his troops. He was defeated in 352 by Philip, king of Macedon, 3,000 prisoners were put to death as temple robbers, and the dead body of Onomarchus was ignominiously suspended on a cross. In the tenth year of the war the Phocians submitted to the sentence of the Amphictyonic council, were fined, deprived of their horses and arms, had their towns dismantled or destroyed, and forced to live in villages not less than a furlong from each other.

347] The town of Olynthus having attempted to repress Philip's power, was destroyed by him, and the greater part of its people sold as slaves.

Philip was appointed captain-general of the Grecian states in a second Sacred war against the inhabitants of Amphissa, the chief city of the Ozolian Locrians, accused of ploughing some of the consecrated ground. Instead of attacking the Amphissians, he seized Elatea, the capital of Phocis, and thus opened himself a way into Bœotia and Attica.

338] The Athenians, roused by the eloquence of Demosthenes, joined the Thebans in resisting Philip, but were totally defeated by him, at Chæronea, in Bœotia. After the victory, he is represented to have expressed his joy in so insolent and ludicrous a manner, that Demădes, one of the prisoners, said to him, "Fortune has given you the part of Agamemnon, but you are acting that of Thersites."

What the time (B.C. and Olymp.), and what the circumstances, of the Phocian war?—of the destruction of Olynthus?—of the Locrian war?—of the battle of Chæronea? What was Philip's behaviour after the victory?

Alexander.

Alexander *gam'd* (336) higher. First at Thebes the *game*
lay (335);
How he crossed the Granīcus in *mem'ry* (334) will stay;
He triumph'd at Issus; took Tyre, seat of Mammon;
And conquer'd in Egypt, as son of great *Ammon* (332);
His *aim got* (331) at Arbela, and Persia's knell rung,
His *menace* (327) reached Porus; tow'rds Ganges he sprung;
Fever kill'd him at Babylon, marshes *among* (323).

336] Philip was appointed captain-general of the Greeks against the Persians; but being murdered by Pausanias, the enterprise devolved upon his son Alexander, afterward surnamed the Great.

335] The Thebans asserting their independence against Macedonian dominion, their city was taken by Alexander, and by a decree of the confederate Greeks, was levelled with the ground, and the inhabitants who had escaped the previous slaughter were sold as slaves.

334] The Granicus (Ousvole) a river in Mysia, famed for Alexander's first victory over the Army of Darius Codomannus, king of Persia, commanded by Memnon, a Rhodian.

333] Issus (Aiasse), a town in Cilicia, near which Alexander defeated Darius in person, and took his mother, wife, and children, prisoners.

332] In his way to Egypt he took the *wealthy* Tyre by storm, after a most desperate siege. To effect its capture he filled the channel between the shore and the island on which the city stood with the ruins of a more ancient Tyre, in literal fulfilment of the prophecy of Ezek. xxiv. 12. "They shall lay thy stones, thy timber, and thy dust, in the midst of the water." Two thousand prisoners were crucified, and the rest of the inhabitants sold into slavery.—He received the submission of Jerusalem, where was shewn to him the prophecy of Daniel, that the king of Grecia should conquer Persia. Dan. viii. 21. Egypt submitted without resistance. The conqueror founded the city of Alexandria, and visited the temple of Jupiter Ammon in Lybia.

331.] Darius, having lost the empire of Asia, by the defeat at Gangamela, near Arbela (Erbil), in Assyria, was basely murdered

by Bessus, governor of Bactriana, in 330. The traitor was afterwards put to death by Alexander. Here ends the Persian empire, 206 years after its establishment by Cyrus.

327] Alexander crossed the Hydaspes (now Jelum) by night, and defeated Porus, a powerful Indian King; who, when captured, demanded to be treated as a king. Alexander restored to him his dominions, and obtained his friendship. The victor then penetrated to the river Hyphăsis (now Gharra), and would have gone further, but his soldiers refused to follow.

323] In his return, he divided his army into two parts: one part, under Nearchus, in vessels, coasted from India to the mouth of the Tygris; the other part Alexander himself conducted by land, through numerous dangers and difficulties. In the second summer of his residence at Babylon, as he was overlooking the works for regulating the overflow of the Euphrates, in an open boat in the unwholesome marshes, he was seized with a fever, and shortly after died, in the thirty-third year of his age, and the thirteenth of his reign.

What is mentioned respecting Philip's death?—Alexander's appointment—the destruction of Thebes?—battle of the Granicus?—Issus?—the capture of Tyre?—of Jerusalem?—the battle of Arbela?—the expedition against Porus?—the return to Babylon?—Alexander's death?

Alexander's Successors.

Thirty-three share his empire till Ipsus *must* (301) place
Seleucus in Syria, Cassander in Greece,
Ptolemy in Egypt, Lysimachus in Thrace;
But Lysimăchus, Macedon seizes *unaw'd* (286),
Whom Seleucus dethron'd; the next year spread abroad
Th' Achaian league *news* (280), of not serving a lord.
Ceraunus in Macedon *hews* (280) bloody way;
But his head the Gauls hoisted, who no *yoke obey* (278).

301] These four generals defeated Antigŏnus, to whom Phrygia and Pamphylia had been assigned, at the battle of Ipsus, in Phrygia; and then divided the dominions of Alexander into four parts, thus fulfilling the prophecies of Daniel. See Dan. vii. 6; viii. 8; xi. 4. Under Ptolemy, and his successors of the same name, Egypt became a distinguished kingdom during 270 years;

till at the death of the celebrated Cleopatra, B.C. 30, it was made a Roman province.

280] The inhabitants of Patræ, Dyme, Tritæa, and Pharæ, cities in Achaia, began a confederacy of independence, which continued powerful upwards of 130 years, under the name of the Achaian league. It was most illustrious whilst supported by the splendid virtues of Aratus and Philopœmen. It grew formidable by the accession of neighbouring states, was attacked by the Ætolians and Spartans, and totally destroyed by the Romans in 146, B.C.

280] Ptolemy Ceraunus, or the Thunderer, who had gained the Macedonian throne by murdering Seleucus, and the children of his brother Lysimachus, was himself, nine months afterwards, killed by the invading and *untameable* Gauls, who carried his head on a pole in triumph. They were cut off to a man in the second year of the invasion, 279.

Mention when and how Alexander's empire was divided at first; and how, after the battle of Ipsus. What changes ensued? What is said of Egypt under the Ptolemies? What the date, B.C. and Olymp., as well as history, of the Achaian league? Mention date and particulars connected with Ptolemy Ceraunus, and the invasion of Greece by the Gauls.

Contemporary with the Punic Wars.

Brave Aratus at Sicyon caus'd tyrants to *halt* (251)
Sav'd Corinth from *harm* (243), and the league did exalt,
Tho' Ætolia and Macedon join'd in assault;
Macedonian regent then lent him his *hand* (226),
An union (222) Cleomenes could not withstand.

Aratus and Philip form *unions* (220) in sway;
Without *notice* (217) take Thermum, and Ætolians slay;
Philip *hits* (210) them at Lamia, tho' Rome's in *his way* (208)
No soul (205) could subdue him—Rhodians, Attalus, Greece,
Till Roman Flaminius drove him *to peace* (197).

At Thermopylæ Romans strove Syrian *to pen* (192);
Philopœmen forc'd Spartans *to wipe* (189) out laws then;
From Pydna was Perseus led captive *to view* (168);
On Corinth *trod* (146) Mummius: Greek freedom withdrew.

251] Aratus was one of the greatest men of his time. He expelled the Macedonians from his native city, Sicyon, and also from Corinth, and rendered the Achaian republic one of the most powerful states in Greece. Through jealousy of Cleomenes, king of Sparta, he called in, to the assistance of the republic, the kings of Macedon, who became masters and tyrants of it. He was fully punished for his error by the ungrateful treatment he received from the Macedonian monarch, Philip II., by whose order he was poisoned, B.C. 213.

226—222] The war between Cleomenes, king of Sparta, and the Achaians headed by Antigonus, regent of Macedon, was terminated by the defeat of the Spartan king at Sellasia, on the frontier of Laconia, and his flight to Egypt.

220—217] Philip, king of Macedon, son of Demetrius, joined the Achaians against the Ætolians, *suddenly* ravaged their country, and plundered their city, Thermum. He concluded a peace, that he might be ready for the invasion of Italy, to which he was inclined by Hannibal's success.

210—208] The war was renewed and carried on with various success against Philip and the Achaians by the Ætolians, aided by the Romans and Attalus, king of Pergamus. Philip defeated them in two pitched battles at Lamia in Thessaly.

205—197] Philip again carried on war with various success against the Ætolians, the Athenians, and many other Grecian states, aided by the Rhodians and Attalus; at last, the Romans, under Titus Quinctius Flaminius, whose aid had been solicited by the Ætolians, defeated Philip at Cynoscephălæ, and proclaimed liberty to the Grecian cities, B C. 196. Here ended the first Macedonian war; and thus the Romans first obtained footing in Greece.

193—192] Antiochus, king of Syria, having joined the Ætolians against the Romans, was hemmed in and defeated at the straits of Thermopylæ, by the consul, Acilius Glabrio.

189] Philopœmen, who during forty years had been several times Prætor of the Achaians, and was called for his virtues *the last of the Greeks*, destroyed the walls of Sparta, and abolished the laws of Lycurgus after they had existed seven centuries.

168] The Romans a second time entered Greece, in a war against Perseus, son of Philip. After four years, he was defeated and taken prisoner, at Pydna; and, after gracing the triumph of Paulus Æmilius, he starved himself in prison. Macedonia then became a Roman province.

146] The Achaian states, having insulted the Roman deputies, were entirely defeated by the Romans under Metellus, near Scarpheia, in the eastern Locris. In the same year, Mummius finally routed the Achaians under Dicœus, and demolished

Corinth; with the spoils of which Rome was adorned: and the whole of Greece was reduced into a Roman province, under the name of Achaia.

Mention dates and particulars connected with Aratus—the war of the Achaians against Cleomenes. Mention particulars of the war of Achaians and Philip against Ætolians—of Achaians and Philip against Ætolians and Romans—the first Macedonian war. Mention dates and particulars of the war with Antiochus—Philopœmen against Sparta—the second Macedonian war—the final reduction of Greece.

ROMAN HISTORY.

REGAL GOVERNMENT.

(CONTEMPORARY WITH KINGDOMS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL.)

Attention great Rome and her Romulus *claim* (753);
And the laws of wise Numa are *cited* (716) by fame:
For Tullus Hostilius the Horatii *vouch* (672);
And when Ancus *dares* (640) nobly, the Latins soon crouch.

From Tarquin the First, crown and sceptre are *dated* (616);
See Rome *look away* (578) from Servius th' ill-fated;
On his subjects, Proud Tarquin propos'd to *lay more* (534);
But when Lucrece 'gan *lisp* (509), Brutus forc'd him to lower.

The history of the seven kings and the early days of the Republic is not to be considered as a true narrative of facts, but as made up chiefly from tradition. It is believed that the ancient records were destroyed in the conflagration of Rome by the Gauls, B.C. 388, and that the authentic history must be dated from that period.

753] Romulus and Remus, twin sons of Rhea Silvia, daughter of Numitor, king of Alba, were exposed in their infancy on the banks of the Tiber, by order of the usurper Amulius, Numitor's brother. It is said they were nursed by a wolf, or perhaps by a woman named Lupa (wolf). On discovering their origin, they were enabled to restore their grandfather Numitor; and built the walls of a city, of which Romulus obtained the management by killing his brother Remus. He called it Rome from his own name; made it an asylum for fugitives; and seized the Sabine

women for wives. A war, and afterward an alliance, ensued with the Sabines, whose king, Tatius, reigned at Rome, till his death, jointly with Romulus.

Romulus divided his people into three tribes, each consisting of 10 curiæ; and into two orders, patricians and plebeians. He was attended by twelve lictors, with fasces, and guarded by 300 young men, called Celĕres. The senate consisted of 100 patricians, afterwards increased to 200, by whom it is supposed he was killed during a tumult.

716] Numa Pompilius, a Sabine, who had married the daughter of Tatius, was chosen king; and introduced civilization by cultivating religion and the arts of peace. He built the temple of Janus, which was to be open during war, and closed during peace.

672] Tullus Hostilius, third king, was grandson of a noble Roman, who had signalized himself against the Sabines. A war with the Albans was successfully decided by a contest between three twin brothers in each army. The Horatii fought for Rome, the Curiatii for Alba.

640] Ancus Martius, grandson of Numa, by his daughter Pompilia. He fought successfully against the Latins and neighbouring nations, and extended his dominion to the sea, where he built Ostia at the mouth of the Tiber.

616] Tarquin the Elder, the son of Demarātus of Corinth, was originally named Lucŭmo, but assumed his surname from Tarquinii, in Etruria, the place of his former residence. He obtained the throne by supplanting the sons of king Ancus, to whom he was guardian. He vanquished the Latins and Sabines,—beautified the city,—laid out the Circus for public games,—constructed vast sewers which still remain entire,—and founded the Capitoline Temple. He enlarged the senate by 100 new members from the Plebeian families. He assumed a crown of gold, an ivory throne, a sceptre with an eagle on the top, and robes of purple. At the age of 80, he was murdered by the contrivance of the sons of Ancus.

578] By means of Tanăquil, widow of Tarquin, her son-in-law, Servius Tullius, succeeded to the throne. After having enlarged the boundaries of the city, he caused the amount, or *census*, of the people and their property to be taken every five years (a period called a *lustrum*), divided the whole of the citizens into four tribes, and also into six curiæ or classes, arranged according to their property, and containing 193 centuries, so called, because each century was obliged to furnish and maintain 100 men in time of war. At the Comitia, or public meetings, the votes were given by centuries; and as the two richer classes contained 120

centuries, they possessed the great power of the state. The two grandsons of Tarquin married the two daughters of Tullius. The elder brother, and the younger sister, having each murdered their consort, were united in marriage, and gained the throne by murdering Tullius. *Tullia drove her chariot over her father's dead body. The Romans look away from the sight in horror.*

509] Tarquin the Proud, to divert the attention of his people from his unlawful method of obtaining the throne, kept them always employed in wars or in public works. He reduced the revolting Sabines, began a war with the Volscians, and gained the town of Gabii by stratagem. He completed the building of the Capitol, being hastened in his work by the singular circumstance attending the visit from the Sibyl and the purchase of her books. When Lucretia began to relate *(lisp)* the mournful story of her violation by Sextus, son of Tarquin II., Brutus threw off his assumed idiocy. By his noble exertions, the tyrant and his family were expelled from Rome, and the regal government was abolished, after having continued 244 years.

What period of Sacred History is contemporary with the kings of Rome? How many kings were there? What are the particulars respecting Romulus* before he became king? When B. C. and A. U. C. did he begin to reign? What were the principal events? What his institutions? Who was his successor?

REPUBLIC.

(CONTEMPORARY WITH THE PERSIAN WARS.)

Two Consuls commanding, 'gainst Rome *loose a foe* (509);
And Lartius, Dictator, reliev'd *year of woe* (498);
The people seek *refuge* (493) in Tribunes, who swell
At Coriolanus, who dar'd to *rebel* (485);
Thrice consul's *robe on* (482), yet down Cassius fell.

Learn Volĕro's law, which Plebeians *recite* (471);
Cincinnātus then *rul'd* (456), whom from plough they invite.

* Similar questions may be applied to the other reigns.

The laws of Twelve Tables, Decemvirs *relate* (451);
But Consuls *rear up* (449), thro' Virginia's fate;
Tho' *rarer* (444), when Tribunes from Soldiers are made;
Two Censors ask what *are your age* (443), fortune, trade.

509] Two Consuls, of the Patrician order, were annually appointed with regal power, by the Comitia Centuriata, or Assembly by Centuries. Brutus and Collatinus, the husband of Lucretia, were the first Consuls. The two sons of Brutus, being detected in a conspiracy to restore Tarquin, were put to death by order and in presence of their father. In consequence of the expulsion of the Tarquins, Porsena, king of Etruria, and the Latin states, were excited to become *foes* of Rome.—Horatius Cocles, or the one-eyed, alone opposed for a short time the army of Porsena at the head of the wooden bridge at Rome, while his companions behind him were cutting off the communication with the other shore. When the bridge was destroyed, he leaped armed into the Tiber and perished.—Mucius Scævola, being taken in an attempt to assassinate Porsena in his camp, thrust his hand into the fire, to prove his intrepidity.—Cloelia, given with other Roman maidens as hostage, swam the Tiber on horseback at the head of her companions, amidst the darts of their pursuers, and all escaped safe to Rome.

498] In the war with the Latins, the Roman people refused to enlist, until compelled by a dictator, to whom the senate gave absolute power. The dictator, Aulus Posthumius, gained a complete victory near the lake Regillus, over the Latins, headed by the Tarquins.

493] The people, being greatly oppressed by the patricians, seceded to a mountain, thence called Mons Sacer, three miles from Rome, till they obtained the abolition of their debts, and the privilege of creating annual magistrates of their own order, called tribunes, to protect their rights against the nobles. They had the power, by a single *veto*, to suspend or annul the decrees of the senate and the sentences of the consuls. Their persons were held sacred, but their authority was confined to the limits of a mile from the city. The number, at first two, afterwards five, was at last increased to ten. Two ædiles were also appointed, to assist the tribunes, and to take charge of the public buildings.

485] Coriolanus was banished for advising that no corn should be distributed to the people during a famine, unless they would abolish the office of tribunes.—Spurius Cassius, who had been thrice consul, and victorious over the Volscians, proposed that all the lands taken from the enemy, and which were then in posses-

sion of the rich, should be equally divided among the lower classes. This was the origin of the famous *agrarian law*, which afterwards caused continual disturbances. Spurius was convicted of designing to become king, and was thrown from the Tarpeian rock, 482.

471] By the law of Volĕro it was decreed, that the election of tribunes should be made, and the chief public business discussed, in the comitia (public meetings) held by tribes, and not by centuries and curiæ. Hence the Roman constitution became a democracy. (Centuries explained in Note 578.)

456] Cincinnatus, being summoned from the plough to be dictator, rescued the Roman army from inevitable destruction by the Æqui, whom he defeated and compelled to pass under the yoke. Then refusing any part of the spoil, he retired home to plough his fields. In his 80th year he was again summoned as dictator against Prænestе, and after a successful campaign, again retired, refusing all rewards.

451] The decemvirs were ten officers, appointed to compile a body of laws from those of Greece. The result of their labours was ten tables, to which, soon afterward, two more were added. The decemvirs were invested with all the powers of government, in place of the consuls.

449] In consequence of the iniquitous conduct of Appius towards Virginia, the decemvirate was abolished, and consuls were restored.

444] Military tribunes were officers, three in number, sometimes more, possessing consular power, and selected from the patricians and plebeians. Either consuls or military tribunes were appointed, according as the power of the nobility or of the people prevailed, during seventy years. The principal subjects of dispute were the agrarian law, and the limitation of all the higher offices to the patricians.

443] Two censors, of consular dignity, were appointed to take the census, or account of the citizens and their fortunes, every five years, as had been originally directed by king Servius.

What period of Grecian History is contemporary with the first period of the Roman republic? What the date, B. C., U. C., and Ol., and what the particulars connected with the first consuls and the consular office?—the sons of Brutus?—Porsena?—three distinguished persons in this war?—the first dictator?—tribunes?—ædiles?—Coriolanus?—agrarian law?—Volĕro's law?—Cincinnatus?—decemvirs?—restoration of consuls?—military tribunes?—what were the subjects of dispute?—the duties of censors?

VEIAN AND GALLIC WARS.

(CONTEMPORARY WITH PELOPONNESIAN AND CORINTHIAN WARS.)

The soldiers 'gainst Veii by pay were first *rais'd* (406);
At Camillus's mine, Veians *gap'd* (396), quite amaz'd;
From exile he came, when the Gauls burn and stab;
The Capitol's saved—Manlius heard the geese *gabb* (388).
"To the rock," says Camillus, "that Manlius *go bear* (384);
My voice (367) gives a Consul to the popular share."
Gauls, Volces, Hernici, Roman triumphs declare.

406] To prevent the frequent necessity of creating a dictator, in order to force the people to enrol themselves in time of war, regular pay, raised by taxes, was given to the troops. From this period, the Roman system of war assumed a new aspect; the enterprises were more extensive, and its successes more important.

396] After a siege of ten years, the city of Veii was taken by Camillus, a mine having been opened into the citadel.

388] Camillus, being unjustly accused by the tribunes of having secreted some of the plunder of Veii, went into exile. The Galli Senŏnes, under Brennus, passed the Alps, and besieged Clusium, in Etruria. The Romans interfering, Brennus marched towards Rome, and after having defeated their army, commanded by six military tribunes, near the river Allia, he captured and burned the city. The Capitol was saved by the cackling of the Sacred Geese, which roused Manlius, who, with his fellow-soldiers beat down the Gauls that were scaling the rock. The noble Camillus returned to the relief of his ungrateful countrymen, and repelled the Gauls.

384] Manlius, being afterwards convicted of aspiring at sovereignty, was thrown from the Tarpeian rock.

367] The younger daughter of Fabius Ambustus, married to Licinius Stolo, a plebeian, envious of the honours of her elder sister, the wife of a patrician, stimulated her father to rouse the lower orders to assert their equal right with the patricians to all the offices of the state. After much contest, the final issue was the admission of the plebeians, first, to the consulate, and afterwards to the other offices. Two other laws were enacted: one for the reduction of the debts of the plebeians, and the other for prohibiting any Roman citizen from possessing more than 500 acres

of land. Camillus recommended the adoption of these measures as a remedy for dissension, and built a temple to Concord, in commemoration of the event.

What period of Grecian History is contemporary with the Veian and Gallic war? Why was pay given to the troops? What the effect? What is the date, and what are the particulars connected with the Veian war?—Camillus?—the Gallic war?—The fate of Manlius?—the admission of plebeians to the consulate, &c.?

SAMNITE, LATIN, AND TARENTINE WARS.

(Contemporary with Philip and Alexander.)

The Samnites look'd *grim* (343) with the length of the wars;
Torquatus beats Latins, but beheads the young *Mars* (340);
For the Caudium-*moans* (320), Roman vengeance was sure;
And the *news* (280) from king Pyrrhus gave Samnites *no cure* (274).

343] The war against the Samnites was undertaken to aid the people of Capua. The Romans were defeated near Caudium, in Samnium, and their whole army was made to pass under the yoke formed by two spears set upright, and a third bound across them. But the consul Papirius *revenged the Caudium-moans* the next year, by compelling the Samnites to undergo the same disgrace in turn, at Luceria, in Apulia.

340] During a war with the Latins, Manlius Torquatus ordered his son, though victorious, to be beheaded, for fighting in single combat with Metius, contrary to orders. In the ensuing battle, Decius, the other consul, devoted himself to death for the army. This example was followed by his son in the subsequent war with the Samnites, and by his grandson in the war against Pyrrhus.

280] To assist the Tarentines, allies of the Samnites, Pyrrhus, king of Epīrus, landed in Italy with a considerable army and a train of elephants, *but this news of aid gave no cure to the Samnite woe.* Pyrrhus, though at first victorious at the river Siris, in Lucania, by means of his elephants, over the consul Lævinus, and again partially successful near Asculum, in Apulia, was at last (after the interval of a campaign of two years against the Carthaginians in Sicily) totally defeated by Curius Dentātus, near Beneventum, in Samnium. It was in the third year of the

war that the consul Fabricius generously revealed to Pyrrhus the base offer of his physician, Nicias, to poison him.

274] The Samnites, being twice defeated after the death of Pyrrhus, having maintained the war during 72 years, submitted to the Romans, who now became masters of all Italy.

Mention date and particulars connected with the Samnite war —the Latin war, and the conduct of Manlius Torquatus—the defeat at Caudium—the war with Pyrrhus—the conclusion of the Samnite wars—the conduct of Fabricius.—What is the contemporary period of Grecian History?

FIRST PUNIC WAR.

Long warfare with Carthage the Romans *endure* (264);
By Duilius their *navies* (260) great triumphs secure:
Honest Regulus *holily* (255) faith did assert;
But Sicily's yielded to the enemy's *hurt* (241);
While Greece, learning's *nurse* (240), put Rome on th'alert.

264] The first Punic war was caused by the Romans aiding the Mamertines, a band of mercenaries from Campania, in an unjust attempt to seize Messāna in Sicily. The Carthaginians opposed the aggression; but the Sicilians, alarmed at their encroachments, joined the Romans in the purpose of expelling them from the island.

262] Agrigentum, possessed by the Carthaginians, was taken, after a long siege, by the joint forces of Rome and Hiero, king of Syracuse.

260] The first Roman fleet, equipped in a few weeks, defeated that of Carthage, at that time the greatest maritime power in the world.

255] Regŭlus, the consul, led the Romans towards Carthage, and at first was victorious; but in a second battle, being defeated and taken prisoner by Xanthippus, the Spartan (whom the Carthaginians had sent for to command their army), he was sent with their ambassadors to Rome, to procure peace, under an oath to return to Carthage, should the treaty fail. It was rejected at the urgent desire of Regulus himself, who returned to Carthage and was put to death with cruel tortures.

241] Lutatius Catŭlus obtained a distinguished naval victory over Hanno, near Lilybæum; in consequence, the Carthaginians sued for peace. It was granted on condition that they should pay 1000 talents immediately, and 2,200 more at the end of 10 years;

that they should quit Sicily and the adjacent islands; should never make war against the allies of Rome, or come with any vessels of war within the Roman dominions; and lastly, that all their prisoners and deserters should be delivered up without ransom. The first Punic war continued 24 years. At its conclusion the temple of Janus was shut for the second time.

240] At this period was the dawn of Roman literature. The introduction of the regular drama at Rome from Greece by Livius Andronicus produced several eminent Roman dramatists, Ennius, Plautus, Cæcilius, and Terence, whose first play was represented B. C. 166.

Mention date and particulars connected with the beginning of the first Punic war—with Duilius—Regulus—Lutatius Catulus—end and duration of the war—the conditions of peace—introduction of literature—dramatists.

ILLYRIAN, GALLIC, AND SECOND PUNIC WARS.

Queen Teutha th' Illyrian slew legates *in hope* (229);
And the Gauls, though *in union* (222), with Marcellus can't
Second Punic began: the Alps kept *not away* (218) [cope.
Noted (216) Hannibal's army from Cannæ's sad day:
From the *nation* (212) Marcellus did Syracuse gain,
And at Zama great Scipio made them *insane* (202).

229] The Roman ambassadors who were sent to complain of the piratical depredations of the Illyrians, were waylaid and murdered by order of their Queen Teutha. A war ensued, in which the Romans were victorious, and the greatest part of the country was ceded to them.

225] The Gauls again invading Italy, were defeated with great slaughter by Æmilius. This victory was followed by another at Clastidium, in Etruria, B. C. 222, gained by Marcellus, in which he killed Viridomărus with his own hand, and gained the third royal spoils that had yet been obtained at Rome.

218] The second Punic war began on the part of Hannibal, son of Hamilcar, who besieged Saguntum in Spain, a city in alliance with Rome, and took it after a desperate resistance.

216] Hannibal, after crossing the Alps, gained four victories: 1, over P. Corn. Scipio, near Ticinum: 2, over Sempronius, near the river Trebia; 3, over Flaminius, near the lake Thrasymēnus;

4, over Terentius Varro, and Æmilius Paulus, at Cannæ, where 40,000 Romans were slain. Instead of advancing to Rome, he retired into winter-quarters at Capua, where his army was ruined by luxury.

212] Marcellus was successful against Hannibal in Italy. He also took Syracuse, which had been defended for three years by the inventive genius of Archimēdes the Mathematician.

202] Scipio, the younger, afterward surnamed Africānus, having conquered Spain, advanced towards Carthage; entirely routed Hannibal at Zama, and compelled the Carthaginians to surrender Spain, Sicily, and all the islands. This second Punic war continued 17 years.

Explain the line respecting Queen Teutha. By whom were the Gauls defeated on their invasion? What the success of Marcellus? Mention date and particulars connected with the second Punic war—victories of Hannibal—of Marcellus—of Scipio Africanus—the result and duration of the war.

MACEDONIAN AND THIRD PUNIC WARS.

Philip yielded *to peace* (197), thro' Flaminius' blows;
Antiochus bends at Magnesia *to foes* (190).
Macedonian Perseus walk'd captive *to view* (168):
In a *trap* (149) Carthage fall'n, the war did renew,
But soon on its ashes young Scipio *trod* (146):
And Corinth the same year felt Mummius' rod.

197] See the note 197, p. 37.

190] Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, having joined the Ætolians against the Romans, was defeated by Acilius Glabrio at the straits of Thermopylæ. (See note, 193–2, p. 37.) Nearly half of his fleet under Polyxenidas was taken off Myonnēsus, in Ionia; and his army of 80,000 men, under his own command, was entirely routed at Magnesia, on the Mæander, by the consul, Lucius Scipio (who from this victory acquired the surname of Asiaticus). Antiochus obtained peace on condition of limiting his dominions within Mount Taurus, paying largely towards the expenses of the war, and giving up Hannibal. The aged general took refuge with Prusias, king of Bithynia; but being still pursued by his implacable enemies, he took poison to avoid being delivered into their hands.

168] Perseus, last king of Macedon, having contended with the Romans for four years, was defeated by the consul Paulus Æmilius, at Pydna, in Macedonia, and led prisoner to Rome in triumph.

149] A quarrel between the Carthaginians and Masinissa, king of Numidia, an ally of the Romans, afforded the latter a pretence for beginning the third Punic war. The Carthaginians strove to appease the Romans by surrendering all their arms; but too late they found themselves *entrapped*, and that nothing but the destruction of their city would satisfy the relentless foe.

146] Scipio Æmilianus, son of Paulus Æmilius.—See note on this year in the Grecian History.

Mention date and particulars connected with the defeat of Philip by Flaminius—of Antiochus by Scipio Asiaticus—the Macedonian war and Perseus—the third Punic war—the destruction of Carthage—the continuance of the war—the destruction of Corinth.

NUMANTIAN, JUGURTHINE, AND CIMBRIAN WARS.

After eight years Numantians *tire out* (141) and grow faint;
Viriathus long *tries* (140) to free Spain from restraint;
With the *stigma* (133) of faction, the Gracchi some *taint*
Jugurtha defeated, by famine was *teased* (106); [(121):
And the *taste* (101) of Rome's fury, the Cimbrians displeased.

141] The Numantian army of 4000 men routed 30,000 Romans under Mancīnus. The war was maintained eight years; but Numantia was at length, after a desperate siege, destroyed by Scipio Africānus in 133. The whole of Spain then became a province of Rome.

140] Viriathus, a Lusitanian, who from a shepherd became a robber, and afterwards a general over a numerous body of men like himself, maintained the independence of Spain against the Romans for fourteen years. At last he was most basely taken off by Cæpio, the Roman general, who bribed the Spanish ambassadors, who were sent to treat for a peace, to murder their master upon their return.

133] Tiberius and Caius Gracchus, the grandsons of Scipio

Africanus, by his daughter, Cornelia, were distinguished for asserting the claims of the people. Tiberius, the elder, obtained the revival of the Licinian law, by which no person could possess more than 500 acres of land. In consequence, he and 300 of his friends were killed by the senators during a tumult in the Capitol. Thirteen years afterward, his brother Caius having become equally obnoxious to the nobles, 3000 of his partisans were slaughtered in a tumult in Rome, and he himself was slain at his own request by a slave. The agrarian law was by degrees abolished. In the year in which Tiberius Gracchus was killed, Attalus, king of Pergamus, bequeathed his kingdom to the Romans, which then became a Roman province.

111] Jugurtha, grandson of Masinissa, strove to usurp the crown of Numidia, by destroying his cousins, Hiempsal and Adherbal, the sons of the late king. At length, drawing on himself the vengeance of the Romans, he was defeated; first, by Metellus, and afterwards by Marius and Sylla; and being treacherously delivered up by his father-in-law, Bocchus, king of Mauritania, he was led in chains to Rome by Marius; and afterward confined in a dungeon and starved to death, B. C. 106.

101] The Cimbri and Teutŏnes at first routed the Romans; but Marius totally defeated the Teutŏnes at Aquæ Sextiæ (*Aix*, n. of Marseilles), and, in the following year, slaughtered the Cimbri at the Athĕsis (*Adige*, n. of Mantua), and ended the war.

Mention the date and particulars connected with the Numantian war—Viriathus—the Gracchi—the Jugurthine war—the Cimbrian war.

MARIUS AND SYLLA.

Italians are *foes* (90), till to Rome they're let in,
Spite of Marius and Sylla, who alternately *win* (82):
Sertorius was *keen* (72)—Spanish rebel, in fact:
That in arms the slaves *came* (73)—it was Spartacus' *act* (71).
Mithridātes, of Pontus, contended with Rome
For twenty-six years, till he met with his *doom* (63);
After Catiline's *doom* (63), *done* (62) was Cicero's gloom.

90] The Italian, or Social war, was caused by a confederacy of most of the Italian states against Rome, to obtain the rights of

citizenship, which were at last conceded to such as should return to their allegiance.

82] The alternate triumphs of Marius and Sylla over each other were followed by horrible massacres and proscriptions. After the death of Marius, B.C. 86, Sylla became perpetual dictator, B. C. 82: and, after governing well during three years, voluntarily retired into private life.

73] Spartăcus, a gladiator, having fled from a school of gladiators at Capua, excited an insurrection of slaves in Italy; but after two years, was routed and killed by Crassus.

72] Sertorius, a Roman general, being proscribed by Sylla, fled to Spain, and there, by his address and valour, rendered part of the country independent of Rome for several years. Four Roman armies were insufficient to crush, or even hurt him. Pompey and Metellus were driven with dishonour from the field. At length Sertorius was murdered at a banquet by Perpenna and others of his officers.

63] Mithridates, after contending with various success against Sylla, Lucullus, and Pompey, at last being deserted in his old age by his army, and even by his children, tried in vain to kill himself, and was indebted for his death to the sword of a by-stander.

63] The profligate Catiline, finding that his conspiracy to destroy the government was discovered by Cicero, the consul, openly took up arms, and being attacked by Petreius, the legate of the other consul, C. Antonius, was slain in battle, near Pistoria, in Etruria, fighting with a bravery worthy of a better cause, B.C. 62.

Mention the date and particulars connected with the Italian war—Marius and Sylla—Sertorius—the Servile war—the Mithridatic war—the Catilinarian war.

FIRST AND SECOND TRIUMVIRATE.

A mighty Triumvĭrate rul'd in those *days* (60);
Gaul, Germany, Britain— *all* (55) Cæsar's fame raise:
The plains of Pharsalia *rob* (48) Pompey of cheer;
And in Senate 'gainst Cæsar conspirators *rear* (44).
But Philippi brought *ruin* (42), to Brutus regret;
And at Actium Octavius and Anthony *met* (31).

60] The first triumvirate consisted of Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus. Cæsar had the government of Gaul, Pompey that of

Spain, and Crassus that of Syria. The last, distinguished for his riches and avarice, plundered the temple of Jerusalem. He was slain in an expedition against the Parthians: 20,000 Romans were killed and 10,000 taken prisoners.

48] In the contest for superiority which ensued between Cæsar and Pompey, the latter was supported by the nobles. Being defeated by his great rival at Pharsalia, in Thessaly, he fled to Egypt; on the shores of which he was put to death by king Ptolemy's order. Cato, being besieged in Utĭca, near Carthage, killed himself, to avoid falling into the hands of Cæsar. For other events during the time of Cæsar, consult the Chronol. Table IV., B. C. 60.

44] Cæsar, becoming perpetual dictator, though he treated his enemies with clemency, and ruled with much wisdom, was stabbed in the senate-house, on the Ides of March, U. C. 710, by republican conspirators led by Brutus and Cassius.

42] At the battle of Philippi, in Macedonia, the second triumvirate, Antony, Lepidus, and Octavius (grand-nephew of Cæsar), defeated Brutus and Cassius. The latter slew themselves.

31] Antony and Octavius having reduced Lepidus to a private station, opposed each other. Antony was defeated in the naval battle near Actium, on the coast of Epīrus, principally through the desertion of his paramour, Cleopatra, with her galleys, during the action. He accompanied her to Egypt; and after some vain attempts again to contend with the conqueror, he stabbed himself. Cleopatra likewise killed herself with the bite of an asp. The victor Octavius returned to Rome, sole master of the empire.

Mention date and particulars connected with first triumvirate —Cæsar's victories—battle of Pharsalia—death of Cæsar—the battle of Philippi—Actium—death of Antony—Cleopatra.

EMPERORS.

The Augustan Age.

Once (27) Emp'ror, Augustus by all was held dear;
But his step-son, Tiberius, caus'd misery's *tear* (A.D. 14);
Caligŭla's godhead much terror did *make* (37);
Like a *rat* (41) perish'd Claudius, who Britain made quake.

Nero played on the *lyre* (54), causing Christians to rue;
And the head of old Galba on spear rose to *view* (68);
Reform'd Otho reign'd briefly, then gave a gash *deep* (69);
And *deep* (69) in the Tiber Vitellius did sleep;
Vespasian's soldiers are *deaf* (69), tho' Jews weep.

To *copy* (79) son Titus, is worthy the great;
But Domitian, his brother, for flies laid a *bait* (81):
To Nerva were *paid* (96) many honours, as due;
And Trajan the virtuous was equall'd by *few* (98).

27] Augustus (Octavius), when emperor, by his clemency, moderation, and patronage of learning and the arts, obliterated the recollection of the cruelties he practised whilst he was Octavius. For the events and eminent writers during this reign, see the Chronological Table IV., B. C. 27.

14] Tiberius, the son of Livia, wife of Augustus, at first affected great moderation; but soon showed the natural cruelty and craftiness of his disposition. Jealous of the fame of his nephew, Germanicus, he caused him to be poisoned. Retiring from the cares of government to the island of Capreæ, his favourite minister, Sejānus, conspired against him, but was detected and executed ignominiously. The emperor was afterwards poisoned or suffocated by his new favourite Macro.

37] Caligula, son of Germanicus, among other acts of folly and impiety, built a temple to himself, in which his statue of gold was worshipped. He was assassinated by Cherea, a tribune.

41] Claudius, grandson of Octavia, sister of Augustus, and the uncle of Caligula, put to death his profligate wife, Messalīna; and *was poisoned* by his second, and still more infamous, wife and niece, Agrippina, to make way for her son, Nero.

54] For five years Nero ruled well, under the guidance of Burrhus, his general, and Seneca, his preceptor; but afterwards, stimulated by Poppœa, his infamous empress, and Tigellinus, the most abandoned man in Rome, he became a monster of cruelty and licentiousness. He murdered his mother, his first wife Octavia, Seneca, Lucan the poet, Petronius Arbiter, who had been the minister of his pleasures, the virtuous Thrasea, and many others. During a dreadful fire at Rome, Nero viewed the burning city from a tower, and sang some verses applicable to the scene descriptive of the burning of Troy. The conflagration was generally ascribed to the emperor; but he imputed it to the Christians,

and, in consequence, persecuted them with relentless severity. It is said, that St. Paul was beheaded, and St. Peter crucified with his head downwards. This unnatural and sanguinary tyrant was dethroned by his subjects. A slave despatched him at his request.

68] Galba, aged 72, was chosen by the army and the senate; but becoming unpopular, through his severe discipline and imputed avarice, he was, after a reign of seven months, beheaded by the prætorian guards, excited to mutiny by his former favourite, Otho.

69] Otho began his reign with clemency and justice; but his army being defeated near Bedriăcum, in Cisalpine Gaul, by his revolting general, Vitellius, he calmly terminated the contest, by stabbing himself, at Brixellum, near Mantua, after a reign of three months and five days.

69] Vitellius, cruel and cowardly, beastly and gluttonous, was after eight months, dethroned by the partisans of Vespasian, who was successfully carrying on the war against the Jews. *Vitellius was massacred and thrown into the Tiber.*

69] Vespasian reigned well ten years, and died universally lamented. During his reign, Jerusalem was taken by his son Titus, the temple was burned, and the city reduced to ruins, A. D. 70.

79] Titus, from his virtues, was called "the delight of mankind." In his reign an eruption of Vesuvius destroyed Herculaneum and Pompeii. Pliny the elder perished in it.

81] The voluptuous and inhuman tyrant, Domitian, amused his leisure-hours in killing flies. His cruelty was eminently shown on suppressing a rebellion in Germany. The successes of his general, Agricŏla, in Britain, threw on the Roman arms a lustre, no part of which reflected on the emperor, for he used this eminent commander with the basest ingratitude. After fifteen years this monster perished, the empress herself conducting the plot of his murder. During his persecution of the Christians, the apostle John was banished to the island of Patmos, where he wrote the Revelations.

96] Cocceius Nerva, a Spaniard by birth, was chosen for his virtues; but the feebleness of age rendered his reign inefficient. His best acts were the suspension of persecution, and the adoption of the virtuous Trajan as his successor.

98] Trajan was a native of Seville in Spain. He conquered the Dacians, Parthians, Assyrians, &c., and highly promoted the happiness and prosperity of all his subjects, except the Christians. Conscientiously thinking that the favour of his gods would be secured to his empire by restoring the sinking heathen worship, he became a severe persecutor of the Christians. The celebrated Ignatius, the second bishop of Antioch, was thrown to wild beasts

at Rome, by the sentence of the emperor himself. To him was likewise addressed Pliny's celebrated letter respecting the Christians?

General Questions for all the Emperors.

What was the parentage of the emperor ——? When A.D. and U.C. did he begin to reign? What was his character? What his death? Who succeeded?

CENTURY II. AGE OF THE ANTONINES, &c.

Nephew Adrian, tho' mild, caus'd the Jews all *to quake* (117);
Honour Antonine's *tomb* (128), for his piety's sake:
To a deity (161) like, Mark Aurelius rose;
His son Commŏdus soon brought the Romans *to woes* (180).

The soldiers, who Pertinax lifted *to fame* (193),
Soon sold to rich Didius th' imperial name;
Sevērus caus'd Niger at Issus *to fear* (194);
Into Rhone cast Albīnus; to Britain gave cheer.

117] Adrian, a native of Seville, abandoned the conquests of his uncle Trajan, and made the Euphrates the eastern boundary. He visited all his provinces, reforming abuses, rebuilding cities, and establishing everywhere a regular and mild administration. He raised a rampart in Britain, between the Tyne and Solway Frith; *banished the Jews from Judea;* and suspended the persecution against Christians. His reign (22 years nearly) was an era of public and private happiness and splendour.

138] Titus Aurelius Antonīnus, surnamed Pius, a native of Gaul, succeeding by the appointment of Adrian, preferred peace to conquest; but was successful in every necessary war. The British province was extended to the Clyde by his general, Urbĭcus, and some formidable rebellions were subdued in Germany, Dacia, and the East. This virtuous emperor issued an edict in favour of Christians: and died, aged 74, after a reign, dignified, splendid, and humane.

161] Marcus Aurelius Antoninus (the assumed name of Annius Verus), surnamed the Philosopher, succeeded likewise by the appointment of Adrian. Aurelius took Lucius Verus as partner in power, who proved mean and worthless, and died after reigning nine years. The incursions of the Parthians were repulsed, and the rebellious Germans were quelled. In an expedi-

tion against the latter, Aurelius died of the plague at Vienna. "He appeared" (says an ancient author) "like some *benevolent deity*, diffusing round him universal peace and happiness;" not, however, to the Christians. The emperor, thinking pestilence, earthquakes, famines, inundations, and foreign invasions in this reign, to be divine punishments for permitting the neglect of the heathen worship, issued rigorous edicts against the Christians; by which Justin Martyr, the aged Polycarp, and infinite numbers, suffered martyrdom.

180] Commodus, son of Marcus Aurelius, famed for his skill in bodily exercises, his profligacy, impiety, and capricious cruelty, was murdered by means of Martia, one of his mistresses, whom he had devoted to death.

193] Helvius Pertinax was chosen for his virtues and courage; and styled, for the variety of his adventures, "the tennis-ball of fortune." This wise and benevolent emperor, after a reign of 87 days, was murdered by his prætorian guards, for trying to reform their discipline.

193] Didius Julianus bought the empire from the prætorian guards; but being soon deserted by them for his cowardly and avaricious character, he was beheaded by order of the senate, who supported the cause of his rival, Severus.

194] Severus, after being received at Rome with acclamations, defeated the two other competitors, Niger and Albinus; the former near Issus, and the latter near Lyons, after a desperate battle. He then persecuted the Christians, probably because they had supported Albinus. Afterwards he conquered Seleucia, Ctesiphon, and Babylon; repressed the incursions of the Caledonians into Britain; built the stone wall across from the Tyne to Solway Frith; and died at York.

Century III.

Caracalla left Geta, his brother, *no quiet* (211);
Few *notice* (217) Macrinus, or the profligate riot
Of Heliogabalus: the guards *hate a boy* (218);
And by crime, Alexander the good *one, annoy* (222).

Then *hugely* (235) tall Maximin raves to *unmake* (237)
The two Gordians, who title imperial take:
Pupienus, Balbinus, the soldiers destroy,
And choose accidentally Gordian's *young boy* (238);

Him Philip the Arab removed in a *hurry* (244);
On Decius they *harp* (249), who the Christians did worry.
Traitor Gallus by bribery made the Goths *halt* (251);
In jeer (254) on Valerian, the Persian did vault;
Many tyrants aspire: Galiēnus naught *heeds* (260);
Many virtues *endow* (268) second Claudius' deeds.

To his triumph Aurelian Zenobia *hooks* (270);
Nicely (275) Tacitus reign'd, a wise lover of books:
Probus fell by his troops, working *naked* (276) at noon;
The lightning struck Carus, whose sons were soon *hewn* (282).
Dioclesian resigned having tried a plan *newer* (284):
Two Emp'rors, two Cæsars, the empire secure.

211] Caracalla, the fierce son of Severus, murdered his gentle brother, Geta, in his mother's arms. He murdered his wife, married his mother-in-law, and was a monster of cruelty. At Macedon he assumed the name and character of Alexander, and at Troy, that of Achilles. At last he was stabbed by Martial, centurion of the guards, at the instigation of Macrinus.

217] Opilius Macrinus, a man of obscure birth, prefect of the prætorian guards, was made emperor by them, and reigned jointly with his son Diadumeniānus. Part of his army disgusted by his severe discipline, mutinied in favour of Heliogabalus. After a severe battle on the borders of Syria, he and his son fled, and were killed at Chalcēdon.

218] Heliogabalus, natural son of Caracalla, was notorious for his sensuality, lust, and cruelty; and after a reign of four years, the guards *hate this boy*, and kill him ignominiously, in his 18th year.

222] Alexander Severus, a mild, benevolent, and enlightened prince, was, at the age of 14, chosen by the army and the senate. He defeated the Parthians and the Persians, and was successful against the Germans. He was murdered by his soldiers on account of his severe discipline. To his virtuous mother, Mammæa, much of the glory of his reign may be justly ascribed, particularly the protection shewn to Christians.

235] Maximin elected by the army, was eight feet and a half high; and distinguished for his valour, as well as his virtues, before he became emperor, and for his cruelties afterward. He

ravaged part of Germany with fire and sword, and persecuted the Christians.

237] He *raved* like a madman, when Gordian and his son were proclaimed emperors; but Capilianus, the governor of Numidia, defeated and slew the younger near Carthage; and the elder destroyed himself. The tyrant, Maximin, was slain by his soldiers whilst he slept.

238] Pupienus and Balbinus, having commanded armies and governed provinces well, were chosen by the senate to reign conjointly, but were soon murdered by the prætorian guards.

238] Gordian, 16 years old, grandson of him who was killed in Africa, happening to meet the guards after the murder of Pupienus and Balbinus, was instantly elected. He repelled the Goths, and Sapor, king of Persia; and was murdered by order of Philip, the prætorian prefect.

244] Philip, son of an Arab robber, was chosen by the army and senate. He made peace with Persia; celebrated the public games with great splendour, and became a Christian. At length, he was murdered at Verona by his soldiers, who revolted to his general, Decius.

249] Decius was justly famed for his wisdom and virtues, except in one instance; hoping to strengthen the empire by ending the disputes between the pagans and the Christians, he caused many thousands of the latter to be put to death. Being defeated by the Goths, through the treachery of his general, Gallus, he leapt with his horse into a quagmire, and was swallowed up.

251] Gallus bought peace of the Goths; but they, notwithstanding, broke into the Eastern provinces. The Persians and Scythians ravaged Mesopotamia and Syria. The Christians were persecuted. A pestilence raged. The dissolute Gallus was killed in battle in Mæsia, against his revolting general, Æmiliānus; who was then proclaimed emperor by his soldiers; but they soon slew him on the Senate's refusal to acknowledge his claims.

254] Valerian, aged 70, was chosen by the army and the senate. Urged by his general Macrian, and the Egyptian magicians, he began severe persecutions against the Christians, in which the celebrated Cyprian, bishop of Carthage, perished. The Goths and Persians made inroads. Being taken by Sapor, king of Persia, he was used by him as a footstool for mounting his horse; and after seven years of sufferings, his eyes were put out, and he was flayed alive.

260] Galienus, son of Valerian, heedless of pestilence, famine, and the incursions of the northern barbarians, abandoned himself to his pleasures. Many rebellions followed, and 30 usurpers (or

19, according to Gibbon) divided the empire into as many independent sovereignties. The weak Galienus was at last killed by his own troops.

268] Claudius II., chosen by general consent, was distinguished for his moderation, valour, and piety. He defeated the Goths and the Persians; and died of a fever in an expedition into Pannonia, deeply regretted by his subjects.

270] Aurelian, master of the horse, was chosen by the army: renowned for his valour, strength, and justice. He repelled the northern nations, and defeated the celebrated Zenobia, queen of Palmȳra (whose prime minister was Longīnus, the famous critic), and led her in triumph into Rome. His severities excited some conspirators to slay him.

275] The aged Tacitus was with difficulty persuaded to ascend the throne. He was fond of learning, and greatly honoured the works of his namesake, Tacitus, the historian. After a reign of six months he died of a fever, in an expedition against the Persians and Scythians.

276] Probus, a military tribune, was so distinguished by valour, moderation, and clemency, that the claims of Florĭānus, brother of Tacitus, being rejected, he was unanimously chosen. He conquered in Gaul, Dalmatia, Thrace, and Egypt; and, by his fame alone, forced the Persians to sue for peace. He employed his soldiers in draining the land near Sirmium, in Pannonia, his native place; and *was killed by them for severely urging their toil during one of the hottest days of summer.*

282] Carus, prætorian prefect to Probus, was chosen by the army. He was struck dead by lightning; and his sons, Numerian and Carĭnus, whom he had joined in the sovereignty, were *hewn* by assassins.

284] Dioclesian, a native of Dalmatia, having defeated Carinus, was elected for his merits. He shared the fatigues of empire with Maximian, his general. *Two assistants, Constantius and Galerius, were afterwards added, and called Cæsars.* Carausius, a general in Britain, proclaimed himself emperor, and held the island seven years. The Persians and northern nations were defeated. The 10th and last persecution against the Christians took place. Dioclesian and Maximian, after reigning 20 years, resigned, and retired into private life. Eighteen years of discord ensued.

Century IV. Constantine, &c.

Constantius and Galerius came in by this *measure* (304);
And Constantine *mus'd* (306) about moving his treasure;

He *may make* (337) sons and nephews the purple assume,
But Constantius gain'd all, and was tortur'd with *gloom* (353),
Which from Julian *may date* (361), who would idols resume;
Jovian crush'd the *mad aim* (363); and hot Valentinian
To Valens was *giver* (364) of th' Eastern dominion.
Meekly (375) Gratian shar'd power; Theodosius *may keep*
The whole, when Valentinian was strangled in sleep. [(379)

304] The two Cæsars, Constantius and Galerius, succeeded: the latter adopted Severus and Maximin, as partners in the empire: Severus, to rule in Italy and Africa; Maximin, in Egypt and Syria. Constantius, valiant and merciful, governed the West (Gaul, Spain, and Britain), favoured the Christians, visited Britain, and died at York, 306.

306] On the death of Constantius, his son *Constantine* was proclaimed emperor by his army. Upon which, Maximian, the ancient colleague of Dioclesian, resumed his former title, and besieging Severus, the ruler of Italy and Africa, at Ravenna, deposed and put him to death. To revenge this, *Galerius*, the emperor of the East, invaded Italy, but was compelled to retire. He then appointed his officer, *Licinius*, joint emperor with himself. *Maximin*, who ruled in Egypt and Syria, claimed the same honour. *Maximian* also shared the empire of Italy and Africa with his son *Maxentius*. So that in A. D. 308, there were six emperors.

Maximian was forced to resign to his son Maxentius; and attempting to murder his son-in-law, Constantine, whilst he slept, was allowed to choose his own death. He strangled himself at Marseilles, A. D. 310.

Galerius, a bitter persecutor of the Christians, died A. D. 311, of a loathsome disease, brought on by intemperance. His provinces in Asia were obtained by Maximin, and those in Europe by Licinius.

Maxentius, aspiring to the whole sovereignty of the *West*, was defeated by Constantine, near Rome, and drowned among the fugitives, A. D. 312.

Maximin, aiming at the whole sovereignty of the *East*, was defeated by Licinius, between Heraclea and Adrianople, and perished miserably, A. D. 313.

Soon after, Constantine having publicly embraced Christianity, attacked Licinius, his sole surviving colleague in the empire, for persecuting the Christians; he took him prisoner at Nicomedia, (*Isnikmid*) and at length put him to death. Constantine, having

become sole emperor, established Christianity, and *removed* his treasures and the seat of empire to Constantinople, as a more central situation; which city was solemnly dedicated A. D. 330.

337] Constantine divided the empire among three sons and two nephews. Constantius, the youngest, getting rid of his competitors, ruled feebly, allowing the Germans and Persians to make inroads. He *appointed his cousin Julian as Cæsar; of whom he afterwards became jealous.*

361] Julian the Apostate revived the pagan worship, and vainly attempted to rebuild the temple of Jerusalem. He was killed in a successful battle against the Persians.

363] Jovian, captain of the domestic guard, being chosen by the army, purchased a safe retreat from Persia, by surrendering five provinces. During his mild and equitable reign of nine months *he crushed Julian's mad aim, and re-established Christianity.*

364] Valentinian, son of Gratian, was elected for his talents and bravery; and gave to his brother Valens the eastern part of the empire. He defeated the Alemanni; and by his general, Theodosius, repelled the Caledonians from Britain. In an expedition against the Quadi, Valentinian died by rupturing a blood-vessel, whilst *violently expressing his anger* against the conquered foes.

364] Valens was opposed by Procopius, a relation of Julian, who seized the throne, but was soon defeated and slain. Valens unwisely permitted the Goths to settle in Thrace; and, in attempting to repress their depredations, he was vanquished near Adrianople, and burned alive in a cottage in which he had taken refuge, 378.

375] Valentinian was succeeded in the empire of the West by his son, Valentinian II., an infant, and by Gratian, aged 16. *The latter assumed Theodosius as his colleague.* Maximus, a Spaniard, being proclaimed emperor in Britain, invaded Gaul with a large army. The Emperor Gratian, being deserted by his troops, was murdered near Paris by order of Maximus, who was himself, in 388, defeated and slain at Aquileia, by Theodosius the Great.

379] After the death of the virtuous Valentinian II., who was strangled by Arbogastes, Theodosius the Great, having suppressed Eugenius, a usurper, governed the Eastern and Western empire with great ability; and promoted Christianity, as much by his example, meekness, and charity, as by his edicts and ecclesiastical institutions. One memorable exception must be mentioned. The people of Thessalonica having killed one of his officers, he caused his soldiers to massacre all the inhabitants to the number of 6000. For this horrible cruelty he was compelled by St. Ambrose, bishop of Milan, to do open penance, and to make every possible reparation.

Final Division of the Empire, and Century V.

Sons Arcade and Honorius share empire so *ample* (395),
Whose general, Stilĭcho, sets noble example.
In the sacking of Rome, Gothic Alăric *riots* (410);
And the *realm* (453) by his armies Hun Attila quiets:
Streets of Rome with blood *roll* (455)—Vandal Genseric's deed;
Odoācer th' Herulian made West Emp'rors *recede* (476);
But no *refuge* (493);—he must by Theodŏric bleed.

395] Theodosius the Great assigned, at his death, separate sovereignties to his sons, the East to Arcadius, and the West to Honorius.

410] Alaric, king of the Visigoths, obtained the whole of Greece from the feeble Arcadius (403); and, on invading the Western empire, though once routed by Stilicho, the politic general of Honorius, he at last sacked Rome, but showed much moderation and clemency in his triumph.

453] Attila, king of the Huns, compelled Theodosius II., Emperor of the East, son of Arcadius, to be tributary; and afterwards invading Italy with 500,000 men, forced Valentinian III. to purchase peace by an immense dowry to be given him with the Emperor's sister, Honoria.

455] Genseric, with the Moors and Vandals, was invited from Africa by the empress, Eudoxia, to take vengeance on Petronius Maximus, the murderer of her husband, Valentinian III. In consequence, the barbarians pillaged Rome during 14 days and nights.

476] Odoacer, prince of the Heruli, subdued Italy, and spared the life of the emperor, Romulus Augustulus, on condition of his resigning the throne. Thus the Western Empire was extinguished, 1229 years from the building of Rome.

493] Odoacer was defeated in several battles, and, after a treaty, murdered by Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoths, who thus acquired the whole of Italy. This prince was, for his subsequent conduct, styled the Great, and was famed for equity and clemency. He left a peaceable sceptre to his grandson, Athalaric, during whose infancy his mother Amalasonte governed wisely. This kingdom of the Ostrogoths in Italy continued till A. D. 554.

Century VI.

Belisaire with his *lance* (527) aids Justinian's sway;
Lo! June (552) comes, when Narses did Totila slay;
But he lur'd the fierce Lombards, when Alboin *led way* (568).

527] Belisarius sustained with various success two wars against the Persian kings, Kobad and Chosroes, or Nurshirvan, recovered Africa from Gelimer and the Vandals in 534, and Italy from the Goths, in 540, but again lost it to the heroic and generous Totila, in 548. In A. D. 559, at the head of a body of undisciplined citizens, he repelled and defeated 7000 Bulgarian cavalry, under Zabergan, who had advanced within twenty miles of Constantinople. After 40 years' service the renowned Belisarius was degraded and ungratefully used by his capricious master, A. D. 561. Justinian caused the old Roman laws to be reduced into a code, called the Digests, or Pandects, and the modern ones were collected under the name of Novellæ.

552] In *June*, Narses, who superseded Belisarius in command of Justinian's armies, defeated and slew Totila, at Tagina, near Gualdo, put an end to the kingdom of the Ostrogoths, and governed Italy well for 13 years.

568] Narses being ungratefully recalled by Justin II., successor of Justinian, invited Alboin, king of the Lombards, to avenge his injuries. Alboin overran and subdued the country, and made Pavia the capital of his new dominions. He was assassinated by order of his wife, Rosamond, whom he had insulted by sending her wine in the skull of her father, Cunimund. This kingdom of the Lombards was terminated by Charlemagne in 774. See French History; also Chronological Table.

The Roman empire was divided into ten primary kingdoms, (the ten horns predicted by the prophet Daniel, vii. 24, according to the opinion of various chronologists).

1.	The Huns, from Tartary.	obtained Hungary, about.	356
2.	Ostrogoths, from the Oder and Vistula.	Mæsia	377
3.	Visigoths, from the Oder and Vistula.	Pannonia	378
4.	Franks, from the Rhone.	France	407
5.	Vandals, from the Baltic.	Africa	407
6.	Sueves and Alans, ditto.	Gascoigne and Spain	407
7.	Burgundians, from the Vistula.	Burgundy	407
8.	Heruli and Turingi.	Italy.	476
9.	Saxons and Angles, from Holstein	Britain	476
10.	Lombards, from the Elbe.	near the Danube, first	438
		afterward Italy	568

ENGLISH HISTORY.

From the Roman Conquest to the Beginning of Century III.

All (B. C. 55) Britain marks Cæsar, Cassibelan's fate,
Caractacus' *lot* (A. D. 51), Boadicĕa's *date* (61);
The *war* (84) till he finish'd, Agricŏla fights;
The stone wall of Sevērus, Tyne and Solway *unites* (210).

Britain is supposed to have been originally peopled from Gaul by the Cimmerians, or Cimbri, descendants from Gomer, son of Japhet, of whom the Celts, or Kelts, were one tribe. The Phœnicians also, and the Carthaginians, had intercourse with the island.

B. C. 55] Julius Cæsar landed in August at Lyme, near Deal, after much resistance from the Britons. Having gained some successes over them, and binding them to submission, he withdrew at the approach of winter into Gaul.

54] Returning in the following summer, with 30,000 troops, he forced the passage of the Thames, near Kingston, captured the city of Cassibelan, the British prince, near St. Albans, and took hostages for the payment of an annual tribute. He received also the submission of a large part of the island.

A. D. 43] The Emperor Claudius sent a large army under Aulus Plautius. Joining it himself, he took Camalodūnum, or Malden, the capital of Cunobellin. Vespasian and his son Titus distinguished themselves in 30 battles, subduing the Isle of Wight, and occupying the southern parts of Britain.

51] Caractacus, or Caradawg, a British prince, near the Severn, renewing the struggle, was taken by Ostorius Scapula, and carried in chains to Rome; where his noble behaviour procured him the favour of the Emperor Claudius. It is said that Bran, the father of Caractacus, having been led into captivity with his son, heard

the gospel at Rome, and first introduced it into Britain. The first Christian church was at Glastonbury, in Somersetshire.

61] Boadicea, queen of the Iceni (Norfolk and Suffolk), making a new effort to regain independence, attacked and burned London, then a flourishing colony, and massacred the inhabitants; but being afterward defeated by Paulinus Suetonius, she poisoned herself.

84] Agricola, who governed Britain in the reigns of Vespasian, Titus, and Domitian, finally established the dominion of the Romans in this island. He drove the Britons northwards, defeated their leader, Galgăcus, near the Grampian Hills, and secured the Roman provinces by a chain of forts between the friths of Clyde and Forth.

210] The Emperor Severus erected an immense stone wall, twelve feet high, eight feet thick, and strengthened with towers nearly parallel to the rampart, which the Emperor Adrian had raised from the Tyne to the Solway Frith, to defend the Roman frontiers. [For the events from A. D. 210 to 410, see the Chronological Tables IV. and V., 1st column.]

By whom is it supposed that Britain was originally peopled? What nations had intercourse with it? Mention the date and circumstances of Cæsar's first invasion—his second—of the invasion of Claudius—Caractacus. Who is said to have first introduced Christianity into Britain? Where was the first British Christian church? Mention particulars respecting Boadicea. Who was Agricola, and what did he effect? When, and how, did Severus defend the Roman frontiers?

Centuries V. and VI.—The Anglo-Saxon Heptarchy.

Britain *riots* (410) in freedom, when Rome's call'd away;
But against Picts and Scots, she gave Hengist *rare pay* (449):
Tho' Arthur ne'er *lags* (530), Saxon kingdoms increase,
And in Kent, St. Augustine preach'd comfort, *joy, peace* (597).

410] The Roman troops in Britain, indignant at the ravages committed in Gaul by the northern barbarians, revolted, and raised one Constantine from the ranks to be emperor; accompanied him into Gaul, which they delivered; and afterward obtained possession of Spain. During their absence, the barbarians assailed Britain. The natives, unable to obtain aid either from Constantine or from the Emperor Honorius, armed themselves,

drove the invaders from their cities, and became independent. The Romans never again recovered possession of the island.

410—449] England and Wales had been divided into 30 independent districts by the Romans; and after their departure civil discords ensued, and produced numerous regal chiefs; but one ruler was made the supreme monarch, with the addition of a council of the other chiefs. In 449, Vortigern was holding this sovereignty.

449] Hengist and Horsa, two Saxon brothers, aided Vortigern successfully against the incursions of the Picts and Scots; but being joined by the Jutes and Angles from Sleswick, the Saxons turned upon the Britons. In 452, Hengist, however, was defeated by Vortigern's son, Vortimer, at Aylesford, and expelled. In 457 he returned, routed the Britons at Crayford, and obtained the Kingdom of Kent (*rare pay*) in 465.

473] The Britons made two desperate but fruitless attacks upon Hengist; the last at Wippedsfleet.

530] Arthur, the celebrated prince in South Wales (of whom so much fable is related), sustained the declining fate of his country; and, by a great victory at Badon, over Cerdic, king of Wessex, repressed for a time the progress of the Saxons.

During the wars between the Britons and Anglo-Saxons, the latter had established eight separate kingdoms:—

1. KENT (including the Isle of Wight and the opposite coast of Hampshire), by Hengist and the Jutes, in 457.
2. SUSSEX, or South Saxon, by Ella, before 500.
3. WESSEX, or West Saxon (Surrey, Hants, Berks, Wilts, Dorset, Somerset, Devon, and part of Cornwall), by Cerdic, in 519.
4. ESSEX, or East Saxon (including Middlesex and south part of Herts), by Erchenwin, about 530.
5. EAST ANGLIA (Norfolk, Suffolk, Cambridge, and part of Bedford), by Uffa, before 560.
6. BERNICIA (Northumberland and South of Scotland, between the Tweed and Frith of Forth), by Ida, in 547.
7. DEIRA (Lancashire, Yorkshire, Westmoreland, Cumberland, and Durham), by another Ella, in 560.
8. MERCIA (from Wales to the frontiers of Wessex, Essex, E. Anglia, and Deira) by Crida, in 586.

The two kingdoms of Deira and Bernicia being afterward united under the title of the kingdom of Northumbria, the Saxon kingdoms are generally reckoned seven, and styled the *Heptarchy*.

597] Pope Gregory sent Augustine and 40 monks to preach Christianity to the Kentish Saxons under King Ethelbert. They

were patronized by his Christian wife, Bertha, daughter of Charibert, king of Paris.

When, and on what occasion, did Britain recover its freedom? How had it been divided by the Romans? What happened after their departure? Who was Vortigern? Mention date and particulars connected with Hengist and Horsa. When, where, and by whom was Hengist defeated? When and where did he gain the kingdom of Kent? What did the Britons afterward attempt? Mention the date and particulars connected with Arthur—the number, date, and names of the Saxon kingdoms. Why are they generally called the Heptarchy? When, and by whom, was Christianity preached to the Kentish Saxons? By whom was it promoted?

Centuries IX. X. XI.—Anglo-Saxon Kings.

Egbert laid England's *basis* (800), and made the Danes
wince (827); [prince:
War was *wag'd* (836) too by Ethelwolf, who shar'd with the
Sons Ethelbald, Ethelbert, joint monarchs *walk* (857);
Sword of Ethelred *wav'd* (866), when the Danes round him
[stalk.

Freedom's *beacon* (872) was Alfred, the Englishman's boast;
Son Edward the Elder stood firm to his *post* (901):
The *opener* (924) of commerce was Athelstan hearty;
Pious Edmund was killed by a thief at a *party* (941).

Northumbria *fear'd* (946) Edred. Bishop Dunstan did
In wrath after Edwin, Elgiva's *Apollo* (955): [follow
Brother Edgar the peaceful drove wolves out *of life* (959);
Facile (975) Edward was martyr'd by step-mother's knife.

By massacre Ethelred would a *peace buy* (978);
And treason caus'd Ironside Edmund *to die** (10,16).

* In this and the subsequent dates the 1000 is understood.

Canute Dane the whole *took* (10,17). *Agile* (10,35) Harold [kill'd foes,
But thro' Hardicanute his dead body *arose* (10,40); [woes.
Edward, Confessor, *Iron*-side's (10,42) brother, touch'd

800] *Egbert*, king of Wessex and Sussex, compelled the other Anglo-Saxon kingdoms to submit, about 827. As, however, he did not incorporate them all with his own kingdom, but made some of them only tributary, the propriety of styling him *monarch of all England* is doubtful. His reign was prosperous and glorious. 833. Though once routed by the Danes at Charmouth, in Dorsetshire, yet he was afterwards victorious against the united forces of them and of the Britons at Hengstone-hill in Cornwall, in 835.

836] *Ethelwolf*, son of Egbert, was originally a monk. In one distinguished battle at Aclea (Oakley), in Surrey, 852, he routed the Danes, who had extended their incursions from the Isle of Thanet, where they had wintered. He went on a pilgrimage to Rome; married Judith, daughter of Charles the Bald, king of France; and was, in consequence, compelled to divide his kingdom with his rebellious son, Ethelbald. It is supposed that Ethelwolf granted tithes to the clergy.

857] *Ethelbald*, and his brother *Ethelbert*, by the will of their father, shared the kingdom. Ethelbald (who married his mother-in-law, Judith) dying within three years, Ethelbert reigned alone, and repulsed the ravaging Danes, who had burned Winchester.

866] *Ethelred*, third son of Ethelwolf, was continually engaged in war with the Danes, who had obtained possession of the kingdoms of Northumbria and East Anglia, and had advanced to Reading. He died of a wound received in battle, at Merton, in Berkshire.

872 or 871] *Alfred*, youngest son of Ethelwolf, at first suffered much from the Danes, who for a time obtained possession of his kingdom. He concealed himself in Somersetshire, but afterwards defeated them at Edderdune, near Westbury, compelled them to be baptized, and, limiting their possessions to the north of the Thames and the Ouse, forced them to recognise his supremacy. After an interval of fifteen years of peace, the kingdom was again ravaged by the Northmen from France under Hastings, and by the East Anglian and Northumbrian Danes; but after four severe campaigns, Alfred subdued them all. He divided (or revived the division of) England into counties, with their subdivisions of hundreds and tithings; and composed a body of laws, the foundation of what is called the common law of England. He patronized learning, founded the University of Oxford, repaired London, en-

couraged navigation and the arts, and was himself a most accomplished scholar. In short, he is justly regarded as one of the best and wisest of monarchs.

901] *Edward the Elder* equalled his father Alfred only in military talents. He suppressed a rebellion of his cousin Ethelwald, son of Ethelred, who was aided by the Danes of Northumbria, and East Anglia. He compelled them to swear allegiance, and finally incorporated Mercia with Wessex.

924] Ethelward, the eldest son of Edward the Elder, dying immediately after his father, *Athelstan*, his illegitimate brother, was chosen. He was an illustrious and amiable character, a favourite among his own people and in Europe. It was his glory to have educated and enthroned Alan of Bretagne, Louis IV. of France, and Haco of Norway. In 934, at Brunenburgh, in Northumberland, he completely routed the joint forces of the Welsh, of the Scots under Constantine, and the Anglo-Danes, Northmen, and Irish, under the prince Anlaf, who, like king Alfred, had entered the English camp in the disguise of a minstrel. By this victory, Athelstan became in reality, as in title, the First Monarch of all England. To encourage *commerce*, Athelstan enacted, that every merchant who had made three long voyages should have the rank of lesser thane, or gentleman.

941] *Edmund the Pious*, son of Edward the Elder, had a severe struggle with Anlaf, the expelled prince of Northumbria; but on his death Edmund re-established his authority over that country. He also conquered Cumbria, or Strathclyde, and conferred it on Malcolm, king of Scotland, on condition of defending it against invaders. Edmund caused the Scriptures to be translated into Saxon. He was stabbed at *a feast* in Gloucester by Leolf, an out-lawed robber.

946] Edmund's sons being too young to reign, his brother *Edred* was elected. He completely subdued Eric, who had seized Northumbria, and inseparably united it to his dominions in 952. Edred was all his reign afflicted with a disease, which, by a gradual wasting, produced his death.

955] *Edwin, or Edwy*, the Fair, son of Edmund the Pious, hated the monks, and banished Dunstan, abbot of Glastonbury, afterwards archbishop of Canterbury; who, however, revenged himself by fomenting a rebellion, setting Edwin's brother, the boy Edgar, on the throne, and barbarously murdering the beautiful queen Elgiva. The unhappy king died about three years after, the victim either of grief or assassination,

959] *Edgar* was young and licentious; but possessing great talents for ruling, he reigned prosperously and splendidly. He managed the monks discreetly. He overawed all his foreign

enemies by vigorous measures, and was enabled to indulge his inclination towards splendour and the improvement of his government. He ordered a new coinage; and, by changing the money tribute from Wales into an annual tribute of 300 wolves' heads, he soon exterminated the breed.

975] *Edward*, called from his unhappy death, *the Martyr*, succeeded his father, Edgar, at the age of 15, by the aid of Dunstan, in spite of his mother-in-law, Elfrida, who wished to raise her own son, Ethelred, to the throne. The king when hunting called at Corfe Castle, the place of her residence. He declined to alight, but desired some refreshment, and requested to see his brother; while raising the cup to his lips, he was by Elfrida's order stabbed in the back.

978] *Ethelred*, the Unready, son of Edgar and Elfrida, succeeded at twelve years of age. His kingdom being several times ravaged by the Northmen, or foreign Danes, he meanly bribed them to depart; and in 1002, caused all the Danes, who were settled in England, to be massacred on November 13, on St. Brice's day. Sweyn, king of Denmark, in the following summer, ravaged the land with fire and sword, and continued the ravages for several years. Famine and pestilence ensued. At length, in 1013, Ethelred fled to his brother-in-law, Richard, duke of Normandy, and Sweyn became first Northman king of England; but, dying in a few weeks, Ethelred returned, and attempted, during the remainder of his reign, through his brave son, Edmund, to resist the ravages of Sweyn's son, Canute, who had subjugated most of the island.

1016] *Edmund Ironside*, the brave but illegitimate son of Ethelred the Unready, contended in spite of treason and defeat with such perseverance against Canute, that at length it was agreed to share the kingdom between them. Edmund, who reigned in the South, being soon after murdered by his two chamberlains at Oxford, made way for the accession of Canute the Dane to the throne of England.

1017] *Canute* endeavoured to secure the throne by marrying Emma, the widow of king Ethelred, and sister of the duke of Normandy. Though at first most cruel and tyrannical, he afterwards conciliated the affection of the English by his humanity, justice, and wisdom. He was feared and respected by neighbouring nations, being king of Denmark, Norway, and England.

1035] *Harold Harefoot*, natural son of Canute, seized the throne, but was forced by Earl Godwin and the English nobles to share the kingdom with his half-brother, Hardicanute (the Thames being the boundary); whose mother Emma, in consequence, ruled at Winchester during her son's absence. *Alfred*,

one of her English sons, and his attendants, having been basely entrapped, and murdered by order of Harold Harefoot, she and the surviving English prince Edward (afterward the Confessor) fled to the Continent,

1040] *Hardicanute*, or Canute the Hardy, *caused his brother's body to be dug up, beheaded, and thrown into the Thames.* He however, welcomed the arrival of his half-brother Edward in England. He lost the affections of the English by renewing the tax of Danegelt; and, therefore, the day of his death, which happened, two years afterward, through intemperance, was kept as a festival, called Hock Holiday. His death separated the crowns of England and Denmark; and Magnus, king of Norway, obtained the Danish sceptre.

1042] The English now shook off the Danish yoke, and restored the Saxon line in *Edward*, son of Ethelred and Emma (*Ironside's brother*). He strengthened his cause by marrying Editha, daughter of Godwin, the powerful earl of Kent; but became unpopular by introducing Normans at court, who were soon banished through the ultimately successful rebellion of Godwin and his son Harold. Edward took off the Danegelt; and, after a reign of 24 years, on the whole peaceful and prosperous died childless. He was the first English king who *touched for the cure of the scrofula;* which disease was thence called the King's Evil.

What relationship was there between the king———and his immediate predecessor? When did he begin to reign? How long did he reign? What were the principal events (if they are numerous)?—What happened in the year———? What matrimonial alliance? What wars, and what battles? Who were the commanders, and what the relative numbers? Was any treaty concluded? What character is given of this king? Who was the next king? Explain the memorial line, if requisite.——*N.B.* These questions will suit the following reigns.

THE SAXON LINE SUCCEEDED BY THE NORMAN.

Norman William at Hastings saw Harold lie *dead* (10,66);
William Rufus was *weak* (10,87),—by an arrow he bled:
First Henry in prison his brother long *teases* (1,100);
Nor Stephen yields *tamely* (1,135) the crown that he seizes.

1066] *Harold*, son of Earl Godwin, was elected king for his valour and merits, September 25. He defeated and slew his rebellious brother, Tostig, as well as his ally the king of Norway, in a

great battle at Stamford; but three weeks afterward was himself defeated and slain by his rival, William, duke of Normandy, at the battle of Hastings, October 14.

1066—1067] *William the Conqueror* procured himself to be elected king. He at first confirmed to the English their liberty and property, but disarmed them.

1069—70] A general revolt taking place on account of his tyranny, he desolated the country 60 miles between the Humber and the Tees; gave the principal English estates to his Norman followers; introduced the feudal system, the Norman laws and language, and the curfew-bell. He depopulated above 30 miles of inhabited country to make the New Forest as a place for hunting.

1079] He was nearly killed by his rebellious son, Robert, who attacked him without knowing him, in a sally from the castle of Gerberoy, in Normandy (50 m. N. by W. from Paris).

1081] He caused a general survey to be taken of all the lands in England, whence Doomsday Book was compiled, still preserved in the Court of Exchequer.

1087] He died, aged 63, in consequence of an injury from riding, while he was engaged in directing the burning of the town of Mante in France, during a war with Philip I.

1087] September 9. *William Rufus*, or Red Head, second son of the Conqueror, succeeded by his father's will. Aided by the English, whom he deluded, he suppressed a rebellion of Norman nobles, excited by his ambitious uncle, Odo, bishop of Bayeux, in favour of his brother Robert.

1090] He invaded Normandy, but at length compromised with Robert, and joined him in besieging their brother Henry at St. Michael's Mount, in Normandy.

1095] He quelled a conspiracy in England, made to raise Stephen, count of Aumale, nephew of the Conqueror, to the throne.

1096] He paid Robert 10,000 marks for his dukedom for three years; a sum which enabled that prince to join in the first crusade to the Holy Land.

1097] Westminster-hall built. Lanfranc and Anselm were celebrated archbishops in this reign.

1100] The tyrannical and irreligious Rufus was killed (accidentally, it is supposed) with an arrow, while hunting in the New Forest.

——] The sea overflowed the lands of Godwin, earl of Kent, to this day called the Godwin Sands.

——] August 2. *Henry I.*, third son of the Conqueror, seized the

royal treasures and the throne, excluding his elder brother Robert, absent in the Holy Land; courted popularity by favouring the liberties of the English, and by marrying Matilda, daughter of Malcolm III., king of Scots, and niece of Edgar Atheling: thus uniting the Saxon and Norman lines.

1101] He compromised with his brother for a pension.

1106] Invited by the Normans, who complained of Robert's bad government, he invaded Normandy, carried his brother prisoner to England, and confined him 28 years in Cardiff Castle.

1118] Louis VI. of France supported the cause of Robert's son; and, in a chivalric battle at Andely (20 m. S. E. of Rouen), Louis and 400 knights were defeated by Henry and 500 knights.

1120] His only son William was drowned in returning from Normandy.

1127] He married his daughter, Matilda, first to the emperor, Henry V., and then to Geoffry Plantagenet, son of the count of Anjou.

1135] At his death he left his daughter heiress to the crown, whom he had previously procured to be acknowledged as his successor.

——] Dec. 1. *Stephen*, the count of Boulogne, son of Stephen, count of Blois, and grandson to the Conqueror, by his daughter Adela, usurped the throne. All ranks had sworn fealty to Matilda, and much misery followed their perjury.

1138] He defeated David, king of Scots, who supported Matilda's cause, at the battle of the Standard, near Northallerton (30 m. N. N. W. from York).

1153] After a long and bloody civil war, during which Stephen was taken prisoner, Matilda's son Henry invaded England, and the crown was settled, by the treaty of Winchester, to descend to him after Stephen's death. Canon or ecclesiastical law was introduced.

House of Anjou or Plantagenet.

Second Hal like a *taylor* (1,154), in penance did creep;
And lion-heart Richard caused Pagans *to weep* (1,189):
John kill'd nephew Arthur, and knelt *to a pope* (1,199);
The Barons *united* (1,216)), with Third Henry cope.

First Edward seiz'd Scotland and Wales, tho' *no kin* (1,272),
Second Edward, thro' flattery's *music* (1,307), did sin:
Third Edward at Cressy could *mince* (1327) the French stock;
Second Richard, his grandson, was Bolingbroke's *mock* (1377).

1154] October 25. *Henry II.*, grandson of Henry I., possessed more foreign dominions than any of his predecessors; having inherited Anjou and Touraine from his father; Normandy and Maine from his mother: and obtaining Guienne and Poictou by his wife Eleanor, the divorced queen of Louis VII.; and Brittany by conquest. This wise and politic prince attempted to reduce the power of the Pope and the clergy by the famous Constitutions of Clarendon (in Wiltshire, 3 m. E. from Salisbury) in 1164, but he was opposed by his minister, Thomas à Becket, who was murdered at Canterbury in 1170.

1172] The earl of Pembroke, surnamed Strongbow, having aided Dermod, the expelled king of Leinster, and obtained considerable power in Ireland, the king went over with an army and received the submission of the whole island.

1174] *Henry did penance at Becket's tomb.* The Scots, under William the Lion, were defeated the same day at Alnwick.

1175] He routed his refractory barons, and compromised with his rebellious sons.

1189] He was forced to yield to his son Richard, who rebelled in Normandy, aided by Philip II. of France. Finding his favourite son, John, in the list of rebels, he cursed his children, and soon died heart-broken, in the church at Chinon, in Touraine (lat. 47.12, long. 0. 22 E.), where his body was stripped and left exposed.

——] July 6. *Richard I.*, Cœur-de-Lion, the Achilles of modern history, was son of Henry II. On his coronation-day a massacre of the Jews took place, which afterwards extended to several parts of the country.

1192] He engaged in the third crusade; subdued Cyprus in his way; raised the siege of Acre, and defeated Saladin, the sultan of Egypt, near Askalon; concluded a treaty; and was wrecked near Aquileia, in 1193, in returning to Europe.

1193] Richard, proceeding from the coast of Dalmatia in disguise, was made prisoner near Vienna by the duke of Austria, who sold him to the emperor, Henry VI., by whom he was confined in various places. The king's brother, John, and Philip of France, attempted to seize his dominions. "*Dieu et mon Droit*" was Richard's motto.

1194] After an imprisonment of more than a year, he was ransomed by his subjects. The four following years were passed in a succession of wars and truces with the king of France. At last, by the mediation of the Pope, a truce for five years was agreed upon, in order to undertake another crusade.

1199] Besieging the castle of Chalus (12 m. W.S.W. from Limoges), to compel his vassal, the count of Limoges, to surrender

some treasure which had been found hid in the earth, he was mortally wounded by an arrow.

1199] April 6. *John*, youngest son of Henry II., seized the throne, and is supposed to have murdered Arthur, the son of his elder brother, Geoffry.—Phillip II. seized all the foreign domains.

1207] John offending Pope Innocent III., by opposing his appointment of Cardinal Langton to be archbishop of Canterbury, England was put under an interdict: divine service ceased.

1213] The Pope sentenced John to be deposed; and intrusted the execution of the sentence to the king of France: but John averted the invasion, and consented to hold his kingdom under the Pope. The interdict was taken off, a large compensation being paid to the clergy.

1215] June 15. John was forced by the barons at Runnemede to sign Magna Charta, the bulwark of English freedom.

1216] He died, Oct. 18, from fatigue and vexation at losing his baggage, treasures, &c., by a flood in Lincolnshire, while engaged in an expedition against Louis the Dauphin, to whom the barons had offered the crown.

——] Oct. 19. *Henry III.*, eldest son of John, was only nine years old at his father's death. 1217] His uncle, the earl of Pembroke, the Protector, defeated the Dauphin at Lincoln, and forced him to quit the kingdom.

1219] The succeeding minister, Hubert de Burgh, vainly attempted to control the turbulent barons, whose factions disturbed the kingdom many years.

1236] The king, having married Eleanor, daughter of the count of Provence, became unpopular by his profusion to foreign favourites.

1242] He invaded Guienne, was routed by the French king, Louis IX., at Taillebourg, and lost the remainder of Poictou.

1255] The sovereignty of Sicily being promised by Pope Innocent IV. for his second son Edmund, he wasted immense sums in a vain endeavour to accomplish the project.

1257] He solemnly ratified the great Charter; but, soon violating his engagement, the barons, headed by his sister Eleanor's second husband, Simon de Montfort, earl of Leicester, extorted from the king concessions, called the Provisions of Oxford, June 11, 1258. The regal power was vested in 24 barons.

1263] A civil war ensued. The king and his son, Prince Edward, were taken prisoners by Leicester at the battle of Lewes, May 14, 1264.

1264] Leicester summoned a new Parliament, in which the representatives of boroughs were admitted for the first time.

1265] Prince Edward, having escaped, defeated and slew Leicester at the battle of Evesham, near Worcester, August 4, and restored the king.

1270] The Prince, joining the crusaders in the Holy Land, distinguished himself by many gallant exploits. During his absence, his father died, Nov. 16, 1272, in the 64th year of his age, having reigned 56 years—the longest reign, till lately, in the English annals.

1272] Nov. 16. *Edward I.*, eldest son of Henry III.

1276] Forced Llewellyn, prince of North Wales, to submit.

1283] Entirely subdued Wales, and annexed it to England. made his infant son, who was born at Carnarvon Castle, Prince of Wales,—the title ever since of the king's eldest son.

1290] Expelled the Jews from England, to the number of 15,000.

1291] Being chosen umpire between the competitors for the Scottish Crown, he decides for Baliol, who swore fealty, 1292.

1296] On Baliol's rebelling and invading England, Edward retaliated, defeated him at Dunbar, and carried him prisoner to London.

1297] During Edward's absence in France, William Wallace defeated the English under Warrenne, at Stirling, September 11.

1298] Edward routed Wallace at Falkirk, in Stirlingshire, July 22, with prodigious slaughter.

1305] Wallace, being treacherously delivered up and carried to London, was unjustly hanged, drawn and quartered.

1306] Robert Bruce rescued his country and was crowned; and though for a time driven into exile, yet he was again enabled to oppose the English forces.

1307] Edward died near Carlisle, July 7, in advancing to regain Scotland. From the useful laws which he introduced, he is styled the English Justinian.

1307] July 7. *Edward II.*, surnamed Carnarvon, succeeded his father, Edward I., at the age of 24. The insolence and tyranny of his successive favourites, Gaveston [1308], and the two Spencers [1326], produced a civil war with his nobles.

1314] He was entirely defeated at Bannockburn, (4 m. E. of Stirling) by Robert Bruce, who thus secured the independence of Scotland, June 24.

1327] Edward was deposed and murdered at Berkeley Castle, in Gloucestershire, by means of his wife, Isabella, and her paramour, Mortimer.

1327] January 25. *Edward III.* succeeded his father Edward II. at the age of 14.

1330] He shook off the tyrannical government of Queen Isabella and Mortimer, confined the former for life in Risings Castle, in Norfolk, and hanged the latter.

1333] He routed the Scots at Halidon Hill, near Berwick, and placed his tributary, Baliol, on the throne.

1336] He claimed the crown of France in right of his mother, Isabella, daughter of Philip IV.

1339—41] Edward made three campaigns against France. The 2d commenced by his gaining a great naval victory, in which he captured the whole fleet of 230 ships. Of the French, who were four to one, 30,000 perished.

1346] In his 4th campaign he ravaged the country almost to the gates of Paris; effected a retreat, and crossed the river Somme in face of a superior force.—Aug. 26, defeated the French, 30,000 against 120,000, under Philip VI. of Valois, at the battle of Cressy, principally through his valiant son, the Black Prince.

——] Oct. 17. His queen Philippa accompanied the army that routed the invading Scots at Neville's Cross, near Durham, when their king, David Bruce, was taken prisoner. Of the queen's 4 commanders 3 were prelates.—1347] Her humanity saved the 6 illustrious citizens, when Calais surrendered to her husband.

1356] The prince made an attack from Guienne, which led to the famous battle of Poictiers, Sept. 19; where, with 8,000. he routed 40,000 French, and took their king, John, prisoner.

1367] The prince restored Peter I. to the throne of Castile, having defeated his usurping brother, Henry of Trastamar, though aided by the celebrated French general, Du Guesclin.

1376] The death of the prince plunged the nation in grief, and broke the spirits of his father, who did not long survive.

1377] Wickliffe was punished for writing against Popery. He published the first English Bible.

——] June 21. *Richard II.*, son of the Black Prince, succeeded at the age of 11—thoughtless, prodigal, but brave. The French fleet ravaged the coast, took the Isle of Wight, and burned Hastings.

1381] He suppressed in person an insurrection on account of a poll-tax, headed by Wat Tyler.—The contests between the king's uncles, Lancaster, York, and Gloucester, embroiled all public measures.

1388] The battle of Otterburne, in Northumberland, between Percy, surnamed Hotspur, and the earl of Douglas, in which Percy was taken prisoner, and Douglas was slain. On this battle is founded the celebrated ballad of *Chevy Chace.*

1397] He caused Gloucester to be murdered at Calais; and

banished the duke of Norfolk, and Bolingbroke, afterwards duke of Lancaster.

1399] Whilst Richard was engaged in quelling an insurrection in Ireland, his cousin, Henry, duke of Lancaster, rebelled against him, on account of his tyranny, cruelty, and perfidy, and obliged him, at his return (after the *mockery* of a public entry into London), to resign the crown. Richard died a violent death in Pomfret Castle, Feb. 14, 1400.

HOUSE OF LANCASTER.

Fourth Hal fill'd the *gap up* (1,399). The French look'd about 'em, [(1,413);
When in Agincourt's field the Fifth Henry did *rout 'em*
Weak Henry the Sixth lost the land of the *Rhone* (1,422);

(YORK.)

Fourth Edward by murder would *rivet* (1,461) his throne.
Little Edward the Fifth and his brother York died
By Richard the Third: I'll *rob 'em* (1,483), he cried.

1399] Sept. 30. *Henry IV.*, son of John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster, third son of Edward III., was proclaimed king after the deposition of Richard II.

1400] To gain the support of the clergy, he persecuted the Lollards, or followers of Wickliffe, the first English reformer.

——] He carried on an obstinate war in Wales against Owen Glendower, who captured the true heir to the throne, Edmund Mortimer, earl of Marche, great-grandson of Lionel, second son of Edward III.

1402] The invading Scots were routed at Hamildon Hill, Sept. 14, by the earl of Northumberland and his son Henry, surnamed Hotspur; who, offended by the king's order to surrender their prisoners to him, as well as by his refusing to ransom Hotspur's nephew, Mortimer, then supported the claim of the latter to the throne.

1403] Aug. 3. Henry defeated them with the Scots and Welsh, at Shrewsbury—about 14,000 on each side.

1406] He unjustly detained as prisoner, the Scottish prince, James, who had been taken by an English ship during a truce.

1403] Mar. 30. Henry died in the Jerusalem Chamber at Westminster, in the 46th year of his age; a wise and prudent king, but a bad man.

1413] March 20. *Henry V.* eldest son of Henry IV., reformed his profligate character, and strove to banish party distinction.

1415] Persecuted the Lollards, headed by Sir John Oldcastle, who was afterward burned; suppressed the conspiracy of the earl of Cambridge, Sir T. Grey, and Scroop, at Southampton; took Harfleur after a siege of 38 days; and (Oct. 25) routed the French under the Constable D'Albert at Agincourt (7 miles N. of Hesdin, in the Pas de Calais), with great slaughter, though they were about six times more numerous. A truce for two years ensued.

1418] Again invaded France during the dissensions in that country.

1420] He concluded the treaty of Troyes, which secured the French crown to the king of England; and married the Princess Catherine, who in 1421 brought him a son, Henry VI.

1422] Aug. 31. *Henry VI.*, the infant son of Henry V., was proclaimed king of France and England—his uncle, the duke of Bedford, being regent, and Gloucester his deputy in England.

1429] The English were forced to raise the siege of Orleans, by Joan of Arc, whom they afterward captured and burnt for a witch. They were, however, gradually expelled, by Charles VII. from most of their foreign possessions, before 1444.

1440] Cardinel Beaufort's ministry.

1444] The king marries Margaret of Anjou. Suffolk's ministry.

1447] Suspicious death of Gloucester. Horrid death-bed of Beaufort.

1450] Cade's rebellion suppressed.

——] The war being renewed, the English lost Normandy, as well as Guienne (Calais alone was retained).

1451] The brave Talbot, earl of Shrewsbury, aged 80, was killed in battle, at Castillon (25 m. E. from Bordeaux).

1455] Richard, duke of York, great-great-grandson of Lionel, second son of Edward III., claimed the crown: defeated and took the king near St. Albans, May 22, and became Protector.

1460] He was routed and slain at Wakefield (28 m. S. W. of York), Dec. 30, by Margaret of Anjou; who also defeated his supporter the earl of Warwick, at St. Albans, Feb. 17, 1461; but was forced to retreat.

House of York.

1461] March 4. *Edward IV.* eldest son of Richard, duke of York, was proclaimed king, and routed the queen at Towton (S.E. of Tadcaster), in Yorkshire, March 29. 40,000 Lancastrians were slain.

1464] His army under Warwick's brother, Montague, routed Margaret and the Scots at Hexham, in Northumberland.

——] He married Lady Elizabeth Grey: in consequence he was deserted by Warwick, who had been sent to negociate a marriage with the Lady Bona of Savoy.

1470] Warwick forced Edward to fly to Holland, and restored Henry VI.

1471] Edward slew Warwick at the battle of Barnet, Middlesex, April 14, and took the queen, after a desperate conflict, at Tewksbury, May 4, in which Prince Edward was slain. His father, king Henry, soon after died of grief in the Tower. (See Turner's History, vol. iii. p. 335. 342, 8vo. edit.)

1475] Edward invaded France, but was induced to make a truce on receiving from Louis XI. a sum of money, and a promise that his son should marry Edward's daughter, Elizabeth.

1478] He caused his brother Clarence to be impeached, who, being convicted, chose to be drowned in a butt of malmsey.

1483] He died from intemperance, April 9, whilst preparing hostilities against Louis XI. for not fulfilling the marriage-agreement.

——] Apr. 9. *Edward V.*, eldest son of Edward IV., succeeded at 13 years of age. His uncle, Richard, duke of Gloucester, being made Protector, caused Lord Hastings and some of the queen's party, to be executed without trial; persecuted Jane Shore, the late king's mistress; and seized the crown, on pretence that his nephews, Edward V. and his brother, the young duke of York, were illegitimate. After two months, he caused them to be smothered in the Tower.

——] June 22. *Richard III.* beheaded his former adherent, the duke of Buckingham, for making an insurrection in support of the earl of Richmond's claim to the crown.

1484] Strove to become popular by charitable and useful works. Lost his only son, 11 years old.

1485] Aug. 22. Was defeated through the treachery of Northumberland and the Stanleys, and slain at the battle of Bosworth, in Leicestershire, fighting against his rival, Richmond, who was crowned on the field.

House of Tudor.

Seventh Hal joined the roses; impostors *rebel* (1,485);
In Eighth Hal *lies a foe* (1,509), by whom Popery fell;

For young Edward the Sixth a consumption did *lurk* (1,547);
Bloody Mary made Smithfield *illume* (1,553) like a Turk:
Elizabeth oft was with jealousy *yellow* (1,558);

(House of Stuart.)

Bonny James felt *dismay* (1,603) at a Gunpowder fellow.
Then *vainly* (1,625) strove Charles till he headless did *drop*
Thro' Cromwell, who five years Protector did stop: [(1,649)
Second Charles then *avoids* (1,660) him, and runs for his life;
Second James's *avowal* (1,685) producing much strife,
Third William came in, by that great *aid, a wife* (1,689).]

1485] Aug. 24. *Henry VII.*, a descendant, on his mother's side, from John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster, by his mistress, Catharine Swinford; and, on his father's side, grandson of Sir Owen Tudor. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Edward IV., and thus put an end to the contest of the houses of York and Lancaster.

1487] He suppressed an insurrection excited by Lambert Simnel, a baker's son, who personated Edward, earl of Warwick, son of the Duke of Clarence, a prisoner in the Tower. Simnel was made king's scullion.

1493] Perkin Warbeck, pretending to be Richard, duke of York (who had been smothered in the Tower), assumed the title of Richard IV., was supported by the Duchess of Burgundy, sister of Edward IV., and was crowned at Dublin.

1498] Perkin surrendered himself, and was afterward hanged for a fresh conspiracy.

1499] Edward, earl of Warwick, who had been many years confined in the Tower, was executed.—Henry was avaricious and despotic; but by wise laws restored industry and subordination, restrained the nobles and the clergy, and promoted liberty by encouraging trade and commerce.

1509] April 22. *Henry VIII.* succeeded his father, Henry VII. He ordered the execution of Empson and Dudley, two instruments of his father's rapacity; and married Catherine of Spain, his brother Arthur's widow.

1513] He joined the Emperor Maximilian against Louis XII. of France, Aug. 16; gained an easy victory over the French at the gates of Guisnes, near Terouenne, but did not take advantage

of it. It was called the battle of the Spurs, from their use to the French cavalry in its flight. He also took Terouenne, near St. Omer, and Tournay on the Scheld.

1513] His general, the earl of Surrey, gained the bloody victory at Flodden, in Northumberland, over the Scots, where their king, James IV., and most of his nobility were slain, Sep. 9.

——] He made peace with Louis XII., and gave him his sister Mary in marriage.

1520] Friendly meeting with Francis I., king of France, at Ardres, near Calais. Splendid entertainments.

——] He received from Pope Leo X. the title of Defender of the Faith, for writing against Luther, the Reformer.

1521] May 17. The duke of Buckingham (a descendant from the duke of Gloucester, youngest son of Edward III.) was beheaded for treason.

1530] Henry dismissed Cardinal Wolsey, for opposing his divorce from Queen Catherine, when he wished to marry Anne Boleyn.

1533] Separated, for the same reasons, from the Church of Rome.

1534] Guided by Archbishop Cranmer, he was declared supreme head of the English Church.

1535] Caused the Chancellor, Sir T. More, to be beheaded, for high treason.

1538] He suppressed all monasteries, and founded six new bishoprics.

1539] Introduced the bloody law of the Six Articles, to regulate religion.

1542] Disappointed of marrying his son Edward to Mary, the young queen of Scotland, he invaded that country, and burned Leith and Edinburgh.

1546] Caused the earl of Surrey to be beheaded on suspicion of treason.

1547] This cruel and capricious tyrant married six wives, two of whom he beheaded, and two he discarded. He died Jan. 28.

——] Jan. 28. *Edward VI.*, son of Henry VIII., by Jane Seymour, succeeded at nine years of age. The duke of Somerset, the Protector (his mother's brother), aided by Archbishop Cranmer, planned the present Constitution of the English Church.

——] Somerset invaded Scotland, and gained the victory of Pinkey, or Musselburgh, near Edinburgh, Sept. 10.

1549] Several insurrections respecting enclosures were suppressed.

——] Displeasing the nobility by siding with the people, he

was committed to the Tower, and two years afterward was beheaded. Somerset House stands on the site of his palace.

1550] The earl of Warwick, his rival, afterwards duke of Northumberland, presided in the Regency.

1552] The Liturgy was introduced.

1553] Northumberland persuaded the king to settle the crown on his cousin, Lady Jane Grey, the duke's daughter-in-law, and great-grand-daughter of Henry VII.

——] The amiable Edward died of a consumption, July 6. He founded St. Bartholomew's Hospital and Bridewell, and improved the Hospital of Christ Church and St. Thomas's, Southwark.

——] July 6. *Mary*, daughter of Henry VIII. by Catherine of Spain, deposed Lady Jane Grey, after reigning ten days, and beheaded the duke of Northumberland.

1554] Her proposed marriage with Philip, afterwards king of Spain, produced a fruitless rebellion in Kent, headed by Sir Thomas Wyatt. She beheaded Lady Jane and her husband, Lord Dudley, and restored the Romish religion.

1555-6] She persecuted the Protestants; burned 288, among whom were the celebrated Reformers, Ridley, Latimer, and Cranmer. 9,400 clergy were deprived of their livings.

1558] Nov. 17. She died of vexation at losing Calais in the war with France, and at being hated by her husband and her subjects.

——] Nov. 17. *Elizabeth*, daughter of Henry VIII., by Anne Boleyn, immediately restored the Protestant religion. She encouraged arts and manufactures, and colonized great part of North America.

1560] She sent Lord Grey with an army to aid the Scottish Protestants.

1578] She supported the infant republic of Holland against the tyranny of Philip II. of Spain.

1587] Feb. 8. Mary, queen of Scots, who had taken refuge in England from her rebellious subjects in 1568, was convicted of being concerned in Babington's conspiracy against Elizabeth, and was beheaded at Fotheringay Castle, in Northamptonshire.

1588] The Spanish Armada, consisting of 150 ships of war, 27,000 men, and 3,000 pieces of cannon, was equipped by Philip for the invasion of England; but part of it was destroyed by Lord Howard of Effingham, and Admirals Drake, Hawkins, and Forbisher; and part by storm and shipwreck.

1601] The earl of Essex was disgraced; and, attempting to excite insurrection, was beheaded, Feb. 25. He had commis-

sioned the countess of Nottingham to present the queen with the ring which she had formerly given him, with the assurance, that the sight of it would ever recall her tenderness; but the countess did not deliver it. Elizabeth discovered the perfidy after two years, was inconsolable, refused sustenance, and soon died [1603], naming the Scottish king as successor.

House of Stuart.

1603] March 24. *James I.*, son of Mary, queen of Scots, and great-grand-son of Margaret, eldest daughter of Henry VII. He defeated a conspiracy by Sir Walter Raleigh and others, to place on the throne Arabella Stuart, the king's cousin (daughter of Charles, earl of Lennox, and great-great-grand-daughter of Henry VII.).

1604] The king attempted in vain a union with Scotland.

1605] Nov. 5. He sagaciously discovered the Gunpowder Plot, or the conspiracy of the Papists to blow up himself and his parliament.

1611] By his authority and encouragement, the present English Bible was published.

1612] James became contemptible by his attachment to Robert Carr, created earl of Somerset; whose amour with the countess of Essex led to the poisoning of Sir Thomas Overbury, and the disgrace of the parties.

1617] Went to Scotland, and tried in vain to introduce episcopacy.

1618] Sir Walter Raleigh, after 13 years' imprisonment, failing in his search of a gold mine in South America, was beheaded on the former attainder, through the instigation of Spain.

1620] James feebly aided his son-in-law, the Elector Palatine, against the emperor. The parliament remonstrated, and contended about kingly prerogative.

1623] The duke of Buckingham, the new favourite, persuaded the prince of Wales to go to Spain in disguise, to solicit the hand of the Infanta; but afterwards prevented the marriage.

1624] Prince Charles was contracted to Henrietta, sister of Louis XIII. of France.

1625] Mar. 27. James died, after a reign ignoble to himself but happy to his people, who were enriched by peace and commerce.

——] Mar. 27. *Charles I.*, son of James, inheriting his father's notions of kingly power, attempted to raise money without consent of parliament.

1628] The Duke of Buckingham was assassinated at Portsmouth, by Felton, while preparing to embark for the relief of the French Protestants at Rochelle.

1637] John Hampden nobly but ineffectually resisted the payment of ship-money.

1640] Charles's forces were routed at Newburn-upon-Tyne by the Scottish Covenanters, who had taken up arms against the introduction of episcopacy.

1641] His minister, Lord Strafford, was impeached by parliament, and beheaded.

——] The Irish Roman Catholics rebelled, and massacred 40,000 Protestants.

1642] Charles in person demands five obnoxious members of the House of Commons, Jan. 4. The king's supporters were called *Cavaliers*, and those of the parliament, *Round-heads*.

——] Aug. 22. Charles raised his standard at Nottingham; fought an indecisive battle with the Earl of Essex, at Edge-hill, in Warwickshire, Oct. 23.

1643] ——— at Lansdowne-hill with Sir W. Waller, and at Newbury with Essex.

1644] July 2. Prince Rupert was routed at Marston-Moor, principally through Cromwell.

1645] Archbishop Laud was beheaded.—The Marquis of Montrose routed the Covenanters near Perth.—Charles was totally defeated by Cromwell at Naseby, in Northamptonshire, July 14.

1647] Seeking refuge in the Scottish camp at Newark, in Nottinghamshire, he was basely delivered up to the English parliament.—He afterward escaped to the Isle of Wight; but was there detained prisoner.

1649] Was unlawfully tried; and beheaded at Whitehall, Jan. 30.

——] *Commonwealth.* The kingly power and the House of Lords were abolished.

1650] Cromwell stormed Drogheda, slaughtered more than 3000, and quelled the Irish royalists with extreme severity.—Montrose was defeated by the Scottish Covenanters and hanged at Edinburgh, on a gibbet 30 feet high.

——] Charles II. trusted himself to the Scots. Their army, commanded by Lesley, was routed by Cromwell at Dunbar, in Haddingtonshire, Sept. 3. 3000 slain; 9000 captured. He again committed atrocious cruelties.

1651] Charles was totally defeated by him at Worcester, Sept. 3. After being concealed in an oak near Boscobel, in Worcestershire, he escaped to Normandy.

1652] The Navigation Act produced a war with the Dutch. Van Tromp, having beaten Admiral Blake, fixed a broom to his mast-head, in token of sweeping the English from the seas; but was soon afterward defeated by Blake, Dean, and Monk.

1653] Apr. 20. Cromwell dissolved the *Long Parliament*, forcibly turning the members out of doors, and thus put an end to the *Commonwealth of England*, after it had subsisted for four years and a quarter. He summoned, by the authority of his council of officers, some illiterate enthusiasts as a new parliament. This assembly, termed *Barebones' Parliament*, from its leading member, a leather-seller, became the scorn of the public, and dissolved itself after a few months. Cromwell then caused himself to be nominated by a council of officers, as *Lord Protector*. His administration was despotic and vigorous.

1654] His admirals, Monk and Dean, compelled the Dutch, under Van Tromp, after two defeats, to yield the honour of the flag, and to compensate the India company all its losses.

1655] Blake bombarded Algiers, and destroyed the Spanish fleet at Santa Cruz; whilst Penn and Venables, though they failed against Hispaniola, took Jamaica.

1658] Cromwell appointed a House of Lords from among the Commons (the ancient peers having declined the proffered honour), but finding that he had thus lost the majority in the lower house, he dissolved the parliament. A prey to chagrin, and in continual fear of assassination, he fell into a mortal disease and died Sept. 3. His son Richard succeeded, but resigned the following year. His other son also resigned the viceroyalty of Ireland.

1659] The remains of the nominal parliament which had put the king to death, termed in derision the *Rump*, were re-assembled and afterwards dissolved, by a council of officers, who then formed themselves into a *Committee of Safety*.

1660] To prevent anarchy, George Monk, commander of the army in Scotland, marched with 6000 men into England, and restored Charles II. to the throne, May 29.

——] *Charles II.*, son of Charles I., being restored, six of the regicides were executed.

1661] The Act was passed, requiring uniformity in public worship.

1662] Charles married Catherine, Infanta of Portugal; part of whose dowry was Bombay.—Two thousand of the Presbyterian clergy, refusing to conform to this Act, were ejected from their livings. (It must be remembered, that about five thousand of the episcopal clergy had been expelled by the Puritans.)—Dunkirk was sold to the French.

1665] June 3. The Duke of York defeated the Dutch fleet under Opdam.—July 25. The English were again victorious. The plague of London destroyed nearly 70,000 persons.

1666] June 1. A desperate but indecisive sea-fight for four days—Prince Rupert and Duke of Albemarle against the Dutch Admirals, Tromp the younger and De Ruyter.—Fire of London began September 2.—Scotch Presbyterians were defeated at the Pentland Hills, near Edinburgh, Nov. 27. Much cruelty ensued.

1667] The Dutch, under De Ruyter, blocked up the mouth of the Thames, and burned several ships at Chatham, June.

——] Peace of Breda. In consequence, the Earl of Clarendon was disgraced and banished.

1668] The Triple Alliance between England, Holland, and Sweden, restrains the conquests of Louis XIV. and brings about the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle.

——] The combined fleets of England and France, under the Duke of York, the Earl of Sandwich, and D'Estrees, ultimately fled from the Dutch fleet under De Wit and De Ruyter.

1673] Charles being arbitrary and favouring Papists, the Test Act was passed.

——] The combined fleets, under Prince Rupert and D'Estrees, fought three desperate but indecisive battles with the Dutch fleet under De Ruyter and Van Tromp.

1678] A pretended Popish plot was disclosed by the infamous Titus Oates.

——] Habeas Corpus Act, the security against false or long imprisonment.

1679] Scottish Covenanters defeated by the Duke of Monmouth at Bothwell-bridge, June 22.

——] Pretended Meal-tub plot; Dangerfield hid the forged papers in a *meal-tub*.

1680] The opposers and partisans of the Crown were first called Whigs and Tories.

——] Viscount Stafford was unjustly executed for a pretended Popish plot.

1681] Charles dissolves his last parliament, held at Oxford, to prevent the exclusion of his brother, the Duke of York, from the throne.

1683] The Charter of London, and of other corporations, was changed.—The Rye-house plot to effect reform. Lord W. Russell and Algernon Sydney executed for being concerned in it.

1685] The profligate, witty, capricious, and arbitrary Charles, planning new attacks on popular liberty, died Feb. 6.

——] Feb. 6. *James II.*, brother of Charles, made an *avowal*

of his Popish principles by openly going to mass; sent to make submission to the Pope; and levied taxes without parliament.

1685] The Duke of Argyle, exciting rebellion in Scotland, was defeated and executed.

——] The Duke of Monmouth, natural son of Charles by Lucy Walters, landed at Lyme, in Dorsetshire, assumed the title of king, was defeated at Sedgemoor, July 6, and executed on Tower-hill. Colonel Kirke and Judge Jefferies were frightfully severe to the rebels.

1686] James claimed a power of dispensing with the laws, and dismissed Protestant officers and men.

1687] Issued a Declaration to suspend the laws against Popery —attempted to appoint Papists in the Church and the Universities; but met with a spirited resistance.

1688] Ordered the clergy to read publicly the Declaration— The Seven Bishops who petitioned against this were sent to the Tower, tried, and acquitted.

——] William, Prince of Orange, son-in-law to the king, being invited over, proceeded with a large armament, from Helvoetsluys, and landed at Torbay, Nov. 5.

——] James, deserted by his officers at Salisbury, and afterward by his children, escaped to France, Dec. 23. Then ensued the GLORIOUS REVOLUTION.

1689] Feb. 13. The convention-parliament declared the throne vacant, and settled the crown on William and Mary, Prince and Princess of Orange. The British Constitution was afterward confirmed by the Bill of Rights, and religious freedom granted by the Toleration Act.—Presbyterian religion re-established in Scotland.

——] James, aided by the French, invaded Ireland, but besieged Londonderry in vain.

——] Graham, Viscount Dundee, defeated William's troops under Mackay, at Killicrankie, in Perthshire; but being killed in the battle, July 16, Scotland submitted to King William.

1690] William defeated James at the river Boyne, near the village of Dunore, July 1. The Duke of Schomberg was killed.

1691] Baron Ginckle having defeated the French general, St. Ruth, at Aghrim, in Galway, July 12, and having taken Limerick, Ireland submitted to King William.

1692] After the massacre of the Macdonalds at Glencoe, in Argyleshire, for not surrendering in due time, Louis XIV. prepared a large armament in favour of James; but the fleet, which was intended for its protection, was destroyed off Cape la Hogue by Admiral Russell, May 19.

1694] Bill passed for triennial parliaments. Queen Mary died of the small-pox.

1695] William engaged in continental war against Louis XIV. —Retakes Namur.

1696] Some Jacobites were executed for conspiring to assassinate him.

1697] Concluded the peace of Ryswick, near the Hague. The national debt began.

1701] After the death of the last of Princess Anne's 17 children, the crown was settled on the Princess Sophia of Hanover, granddaughter of James I., and on her *Protestant* heirs.

——] A grand alliance was formed to prevent the union of the French and Spanish monarchies.

——] James died at St. Germaine, near Paris. Louis XIV. acknowledging his son James as king of England, King William recalled his ambassador, and prepared for war.

1702] March 8. Died at Kensington, in consequence of a fall from his horse.

THE UNION OF THE KINGDOMS.—HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK.

[*acquire* (1,714)

Cousin (1,702) Anne was triumphant. And George did
The throne thro' the Hanover Princess, Sophia; [(1,727);
From Culloden fled Stuart: Second George was our *choice;*
Third George to none *cedes* (1,760) in the popular voice;
[*wins* (1,820);
Arts and learning are cherish' d; George the Fourth applause
And with face that *beams* (1,830) kindness, Fourth William
[begins.
May Victoria long grace the crown, sceptre, and *mace* (18,37).

1702] March 8. Queen *Anne*, wife of George, Prince of Denmark, daughter of James II. and Ann Hyde, Lord Clarendon's daughter. England, Holland, and Germany, begin a war with France and Spain, to prevent Louis XIV from placing his grandson on the throne of Spain.

——] The English and Dutch take the Spanish galleons, and destroy the French fleet at Vigo. The Duke of Marlborough takes Venlo, Ruremond, and Liege, in Flanders.

1704] Aug. 2. Marlborough, with Prince Eugene, signally defeated Tallard and Marsin, with the Elector of Bavaria, at

Blenheim, in Suabia, on the Danube. The enemy lost nearly 40,000 men.

1704] July 24. Gibraltar, taken by Sir George Rooke, has ever since belonged to England.

1705] Barcelona was taken by the English and Allies under the Earl of Peterborough.

1706] Marlborough defeated Villeroy at Ramillies, (24 m. S. E. of Brussels), May 12, and left 20,000 dead on the field.

1707] May 1. Union with Scotland.

——] April 14. The Duke of Berwick, natural son of James II., defeated the allies at Almanza (Murcia), in Spain.

1708] A fruitless attempt was made by the Pretender, Prince James (who was styled the Chevalier de St. George), aided by the French, to land in Scotland.

——] Marlborough defeated Vendome at Oudenarde (27 miles W. of Brussels) near the Scheldt, June 30.

1709] Marlborough and Eugene defeated Villars at Malplaquet (7 miles S. by E. from Mons), Sept. 11, but suffered much.

1710] Dr. Sacheverel was impeached for preaching *passive obedience* and *non-resistance* to regal authority.

——] The Tory party, Harley, afterward Earl of Oxford, aided by St. John Lord Bolingbroke, and Mrs. Masham, supplant Marlborough, Godolphin, and the Whigs, in the queen's favour.

1711] The Tories made a separate peace with France, dismissed Marlborough, and afterward assisted at a general peace at Utrecht [1713], which deprived Spain of the Netherlands and its possessions in Italy. St. Paul's Cathedral was finished by Sir Christopher Wren, 1710.

House of Brunswick.

1714] Aug. 1. *George I.*, Elector of Hanover, son of Princess Sophia. The Whigs return to power, and the Tory ministers, Lords Oxford and Bolingbroke, and the Duke of Ormond, were impeached for making the peace of Utrecht. The two latter absconded. Oxford, after two years' imprisonment in the Tower, was discharged, through a quarrel between the Lords and Commons.

1715] The Scotch, who rebelled in favour of the Pretender, headed by the Earl of Mar, fought an indecisive battle at Sheriff Muir, or Dunblaine (near Stirling), with the Duke of Argyle. The same day the English rebels were defeated by Carpenter and Wills, at Preston, in Lancashire, Nov. 13.

1716] Scotland submits to Argyle. Lords Derwentwater and Kenmuir were beheaded on Tower-hill, and some others were hanged.

1717] A controversy was occasioned by the writings of Dr.

Hoadley, the *Whig* bishop of Bangor, against the *divine right* of kings. The convocation of clergy opposing him was dissolved, and though it is summoned at the beginning of every new parliament, it never continues to sit.

1718] The Whigs, to secure their power, procure the Act for Septennial Parliaments.

——] The Quadruple Alliance was formed between England, France, Holland, and Germany, to counteract the projects of the Spanish minister, Cardinal Alberoni. Sir George Byng (Lord Torrington) defeated the Spanish fleet near Sicily.

1720] Philip V., king of Spain, submits to the Quadruple Alliance.

——] The ruinous South Sea scheme was introduced by Sir John Blunt.

1722] A conspiracy of Jacobites being discovered, Layer was executed, and Bishop Atterbury banished.

1724] Lord Chancellor Macclesfield fined 30,000*l.* for fraudulent practices.

1725] Sir Robert Walpole, the Whig, became prime minister.

1727] Admiral Hosier's fleet, blockading Portobello, suffered severely from pestilential climate.

——] June 11. George I. dies at Osnaburg, on his way to Hanover.

——] *George II.* succeeds his father George I.

1731] The Emperor Charles VI., having dissolved the Ostend India Company, England accedes to the Pragmatic Sanction, by which the hereditary dominions of Austria were secured to Maria Theresa, the emperor's daughter.

——] The fraudulent managers of the Charitable Corporation were punished.

1732] Sir Robert Walpole's proposed excise law was prevented by popular clamour.

1736] The Edinburgh mob hang Captain Porteous, for having ordered the military to fire on them at the execution of a smuggler.

1737] A quarrel between George II. and the prince of Wales

1739] The convention of Pardo: the King of Spain paid 95,000*l.* to indemnify the English for seizures made in America by his ships called Guarda Costas.

——] War with Spain, to prevent British ships being searched.

——] Admiral Vernon fulfilled his proposal of taking Portobello with six ships.

1740] The severest frost ever known in England.

1741] The attempt to take Carthagena failed through dissension between Admiral Vernon and General Wentworth.

1742] Sir R. Walpole, being forced to resign, was succeeded by Pulteney, Earl of Bath, and the Earl of Carteret.

1742] England, Holland, Sardinia, and Russia, support the claim of Maria Theresa to succeed her father, the Emperor Charles VI., against her rival, the Elector of Bavaria, Prussia, Saxony, and France.

1743] Battle of Dettingen (N. lat. 49¾°; E. long. 8¾°), June 27. The allied army (37,000), under George II. in person, defeated the French under the Duke de Noailles; but did not pursue him, through want of ammunition.

1744] A new ministry was formed under Mr. Henry Pelham and his brother, the Duke of Newcastle, called the *Broad Bottom*, from including able men of all parties.

——] A projected invasion by the young Pretender, aided by a French fleet, was frustrated by a storm and by the fleet under Admiral Norris.

——] Anson returned from his voyage round the world, having taken a rich Spanish galleon.

——] February 11. The combined French and Spanish fleet was defeated in Hieres Bay by Admiral Matthews, who, being unsupported by Admiral Lestock, could not achieve more. He was, notwithstanding, punished by dismissal from the service.

1745] April 30. Battle of Fontenoy (4 m. S.W. of Tournay); the French under Marshal Saxe routed the allies, in spite of the heroism of the English under the Duke of Cumberland (second son of George II.)

——] July 27. The young Pretender landed in the N.E. of Scotland; defeated Sir John Cope, September 16, at Preston Pans, 12 miles from Edinburgh; took Carlisle, and advanced to Derby; but was totally routed at Culloden, near Inverness, by the Duke of Cumberland, April 16. Much cruelty was afterwards exercised. A miserable fugitive, he at last escaped to France. The Scotch lords, Kilmarnock, Lovat, and Balmerino, were beheaded, and 70 officers of inferior rank were hanged.

1747] The French fleet was defeated by Anson near Finisterre, and by Hawke near Belleisle.

1748] The Peace at Aix-la-Chapelle guaranteed the Pragmatic Sanction, but was unpopular in England.

1750] Frederick, Prince of Wales, died. In 1752, the new style; in 1753, the Marriage Act.

1755] War with France, for striving to take English possessions in Nova Scotia and India: 300 French merchantmen were captured in the first year of the war.

——] Colonel Monkton was successful against the French forts in Nova Scotia; but Braddock failed against Fort du Quesne. It was afterwards retaken by the British, and called Fort Pitt. Braddock was slain by the Indians near Pittsburg. Shirley also failed against Niagara, between Lakes Ontario and Erie. Sir W.

Johnson was partially successful against Crown Point, on Lake Champlain.

The Seven Years' War.

1756] Continental war with France. The French took Minorca, which the English had taken from the Spaniards, in the reign of Queen Anne. New administration under Pitt and Legge.

1757] Admiral Byng was shot for not fighting the French fleet near Minorca.

——] The Duke of Cumberland abandoned Hanover to the French, and (at the requisition, it is said, of the Regency of Hanover) signed the singular Convention of Closter-Seven (24 m. N.N.E. from Bremen), by which he *dissolved* his army of 38,000 men, dispersing it into cantonments.

——] Clive's great success in India. At the battle of Plassy on the Hoogley (June 23), he routed and deposed Surajah Dowlah, the nabob of Bengal, and substituted Meer Jaffier.

1758] The English and Hanoverians, under Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick, drove the French across the Rhine, and defeated them at the battle of Crevelt (6 m. N.W. of Dusseldorf).

——] The island of Cape Breton, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, was taken by Amherst, June 17; Fort du Quesne, by Forbes, November 25.

——] Abercrombie failed at Ticonderoga, a fort between Lakes George and Champlain, but took it the next year.

1759] Fort Niagara was taken by Johnson. The British attack on Martinico failed, but Guadaloupe surrendered, May 1, to General Barrington.

——] Quebec taken. General Wolfe, and the French general, Montcalm, killed, September 13.

——] Battle of Minden (34 m. W. of Hanover, on the Weser), August 1. Prince Ferdinand, by routing the French, under the Duke de Broglio, relieved Hanover and Westphalia. Lord George Sackville was disgraced for not co-operating. The allies afterwards alternately beat and were beaten.

——] The French fleet was defeated by Boscawen off Cape Lagos, on the south of Portugal, August 18; and that under Conflans defeated off Belleisle by Hawke, November 20.

1760] All Canada surrendered to General Amherst at Montreal. George II. died suddenly at Kensington, October 25, aged 77.

——] *George III.*, grandson of George II. by his son Frederick, Prince of Wales.

——] Married Charlotte of Mecklenburgh. Made judges independent of the Crown.

1761] Pondicherry surrendered to Colonel Coote, after a long siege, January 15.

——] June 7. Belleisle, on the coast of France, was dearly purchased with the lives of 2000 men.

——] Mr. Pitt, unable to effect a declaration of war against Spain, on account of the Family Compact with France, resigns, and is succeeded by Lord Bute.

1762] War with Spain on account of the Family Compact with France. Martinico taken by General Monkton. Portugal successfully defended by General Burgoyne against the Spanish invaders. The Havannah was stormed by Lord Albemarle and Admiral Pococke, and taken with immense booty.

——] Manilla, chief city of the Philippines, was taken by Admiral Cornish and General Draper, and ransomed from pillage for four millions of dollars, which were never paid.

1763] Peace signed at Fontainbleau, February 10. Great Britain received Florida in exchange for the Havannah; regained Minorca; and of her conquests retained Canada and Cape Breton; Granada and the Grenadines, in the West Indies; and Senegal, on the African coast.

——] The Earl of Bute was succeeded by Mr. George Grenville as premier.

1764] Wilkes, member for Aylesbury, was expelled from the House of Commons for his libellous paper, No. 45 of the North Briton, and was afterward outlawed.

1765] General warrants declared illegal.

——] The Stamp Act, requiring a mark to be set on articles that pay duty to the government, produced the first disputes with the North American colonies.

1766] The new administration under the Marquis of Rockingham withdrew the Stamp Act.

1767] Another administration was formed under the Duke of Grafton and Mr. Pitt (created Earl of Chatham); to which Lord North was afterwards added.

1768] Wilkes elected for Middlesex; his outlawry being reversed, he was fined and imprisoned. Hyder Ali began war with the East India Company.

1769] The Royal Academy of Arts established by the king, for instructing young men in the principles of architecture, sculpture, and painting.

——] Riots at Boston in America in consequence of fresh taxation.

——] Riots occurred when Wilkes was to take his seat in the House of Commons. He was again expelled, and three times re-elected; but Colonel Lutterell, who had obtained fewer votes,

was declared the legal member. Petitions and remonstrances ensue.

1769] The Letters of Junius, against the king and his ministry, excite great attention.

1770] Lord North succeeds Duke of Grafton as prime minister. A vain attempt was made to pacify the Americans. A dispute with Spain respecting the Falkland Isles settled. Mr. Grenville's Act for regulating contested elections.

1771] Lord Mayor Crosby and Alderman Oliver were sent to the Tower by the Commons, for ordering the committal of their messenger, who had seized a printer in the city.

——] Dreadful famine in India.

1772] The Act for restraining royal marriages, caused by the private marriages of the king's two brothers, the Dukes of Gloucester and Cumberland.

——] A supreme Court of Judicature established in Bengal.

——] A vain attempt was made by Captain Phipps to discover the N. W. passage to Asia.

1774] The American Colonies refuse to be taxed by the British parliament. The taxed tea was thrown into the sea at Boston.

——] Sep. 15. A Congress of Deputies from the American Colonies met at Philadelphia, and voted a remonstrance to the king.

American War, 1775—1783.

1775] April 19. First skirmish between the king's troops and the Provincials took place at Lexington, in the province of Massachusetts. The second at Concord, 6 miles further from Boston.

——] June 17. Generals Howe and Pigot forced the works at Bunker's Hill, Boston, but lost many officers by sharp-shooters.

——] Washington was appointed commander-in-chief of the Americans. Montgomery and Arnold, at first successful in Canada, fail against Quebec.

——] March 17. General Howe and his army were forced by Washington to quit Boston.

——] July. Admiral Sir Peter Parker and General Clinton fail in attacking Charlestown, S. Carolina.

——] July 4. The American Declaration of Independence (166 years from the settlement of Virginia). General Howe and his brother, Admiral Lord Howe, take Long Island and New York.

——] Dec. 25. Washington captured 918 Hessians at Trenton, in New Jersey, on the Delaware, north of Pennsylvania.

1776] Sept. 11. Howe defeated Washington near Brandy-wine Creek, and took Philadelphia.

——] Oct. 17. General Burgoyne surrendered his army (3,500 men) at Schuylersville, in the county of Saratoga, on Hudson's

River, New York, to the American generals, Gates and Arnold, at the head of 16,000 men.

1778] Oct. 30. A league was made between the French and Americans.

——] April. Lord Chatham died.

——] The English Commissioners fail in attempting to treat with Congress.

——] July 27. Running sea-fight off Ushant, between French fleet under Count D'Orvilliers, and English under Admiral Keppel. The latter and his second in command, Palliser, criminate each other, and were both tried and both acquitted, though Palliser received some censure

——] Indecisive campaign in America under Sir Henry Clinton, successor to Sir William Howe. The French and English fleet alternately successful in the West Indies. War transferred to Southern States by the capture of Savannah, effected by the British under Campbell; and Georgia reduced.

1779] Paul Jones, a pirate, plunders on the British coast, and fights some desperate battles.

——] Spain joins against England. The Spanish and French fleets possess the British channel.

——] The militia was embodied.—July. Siege of Gibraltar, begun by the Spaniards.—Sept. Unsuccessful siege of Savannah by D'Estaing.

1780] Jan. 16. Sir G. Rodney defeated the Spanish fleet under Don Langara, near Cape Vincent.

——] Dreadful riots began in London on account of the Popish Bill. Lord G. Gordon tried for having instigated them, but was acquitted.

——] May 12. Charlestown surrenders to Clinton.

——] Aug. 16. Lord Cornwallis defeated the American general, Gates. Major André was hanged as a spy by the order of Washington.

——] Dec. 10. War with Holland; many of the Dutch islands and colonies were taken.

1781] Aug. 5. Indecisive sea-fight with the Dutch off the Dogger Bank.

——] Sep. 28. Lord Cornwallis, invested in York Town, Virginia, by 18,000 French and Americans, assisted by a fleet of 35 sail. He surrendered, on Oct. 19th, at the head of 5950 men.

——] Oct. 24. Clinton appears at the mouth of the Chesapeake with 7000 men and 27 ships of the line, too late to aid Cornwallis.

1782] March 17. Lord North's administration was superseded by that of the Marquis of Rockingham; and on his death, after

three months, Lord Shelburne's administration commenced; which was overpowered by the coalition of Lord North and Mr. Fox, in 1783.

1782] April 11. Sir G. Rodney, with 36 sail, defeats the French fleet, of 31 sail, under Count de Grasse, off Dominica; 5 ships captured in the action, and 4 afterwards, April 19.

——] September 13. General Elliot destroyed the French and Spanish floating-batteries, used in besieging Gibraltar; but the allied powers captured Minorca.

1783] Jan. 20. Peace was concluded at Versailles with France and Spain, and the independence of America was declared.

1784] Mr. Fox's bill for the regulation of the East India Company being rejected by the House of Lords, Mr. Pitt's administration commenced. His India bill was enacted. He introduced a tax upon windows instead of the duty upon tea.

1785] Mr. Pitt's plans of parliamentary reform and of regulating commerce with Ireland, were rejected, as well as the Duke of Richmond's plan of fortifications.

1786] Mr. Pitt's sinking fund was established, by which a million of money, from the taxes, was laid out annually in stock, to pay, by degrees, the national debt.

——] Aug. Margaret Nicholson, a mad woman, attempted, to stab the king, as he was alighting from his carriage at St. James's.

1787] May 21. Warren Hastings was impeached for misconduct in his government of India. His trial began 1788, and did not end till his acquittal, April, 1795.—A commercial treaty with France.

——] Convicts first transported to Botany Bay.

1788] Dec. 10. The king's illness caused a regency bill to be debated.

1789] The king's recovery rendered the regency unnecessary, and was celebrated by great rejoicing throughout the kingdom.

——] April 23. On the thanksgiving day, the king and parliament went in state to St. Paul's.

——] Abolition of the Slave Trade was proposed in parliament by Mr. Wilberforce.

1790] May 1. War commenced in India with Tippoo Saib, the Sultan of Mysore.

1791] July 14. Riots at Birmingham, in consequence of a meeting to celebrate the French Revolution; the library, &c., of the celebrated Dr. Priestley were burned.

——] Sept. 29. The Duke of York married the daughter of the King of Prussia.

1792] April. Gradual abolition of the Slave Trade was voted.

—Mr. Fox's bill for ascertaining the rights of Juries in cases of libel.

1792] Lord Cornwallis and General Abercrombie attack Seringapatam—Tippoo agrees to cede half his dominions, and delivers up his two sons as hostages, March 19.

——] Thomas Paine was convicted, for writing "The Rights of Man."

1793] Jan. 24. The bill for sending aliens away passed the British parliament.

——] Vancouver's voyage to the N.W. coast of America.

War with Revolutionary France.

1793] Feb. 1. The French Convention declares war against England and Holland.

——] Aug. 28. Toulon was surrendered to Lord Hood's fleet, but was evacuated, Dec. 19.

——] The Duke of York took Valenciennes and Condè, but failed at Dunkirk.

1794] Voluntary associations were formed in Great Britain to repel invasion.

——] May. The Habeas Corpus Act was suspended.—Martinico, St. Lucie, Guadaloupe, taken by Sir Charles Gray.—Corsica receives an English form of government.

——] June 1. *Lord Howe*, with 25 ships of the line, defeats, off Ushant, the French fleet of 26, under Joyeuse, when six sail of the line were taken and one was sunk.

——] Oct. 12. The Poles defeated by the Russians, Prussians, and Austrians, in the battle of Warsaw. The next year they partitioned Poland.

——] Nov. Horne Tooke, Hardy, Thelwall, &c. were tried for treason, and acquitted.

1795] Jan. Holland was overrun by the French under Pichegru: the Stadtholder took refuge in England. The remnant of the British troops return.

——] April 8. The Prince of Wales married Caroline, daughter of the Duke of Brunswick.

——] Feb. 15. Ceylon taken by General Stewart and Commodore Rainier.

——] July 21. Unsuccessful expedition of French emigrants at Quiberon Bay.

——] June 23. Lord Bridport, with 10 ships, attacked 12 French, off L'Orient, and took 3.

——] Oct. 29. George III. was shot at, in going to parliament. Two bills passed for repressing treason and sedition.

1796] The English evacuate Corsica after having held it two years.

——] March. War in Jamaica with the Maroons (descendants of Spanish slaves) terminated.

——] Sep. 16. The Cape of Good Hope was taken by the forces under Sir J. H. Craig, General Clarke, and Admiral Sir G. K. Elphinstone, to whom the Dutch settlements in Ceylon and Molucca afterwards surrendered.

——] Oct. Lord Malmesbury negotiates for peace at Paris, but fails, Dec. 20.

——] Dec. 26. A French fleet, with 20,000 men, under General Hoche, intended for the invasion of Ireland, was driven by tempest from the coast near Bantry, with some loss.

1797] Feb. 14. *Sir John Jervis* defeats the Spanish fleet off Cape St. Vincent (14 ships against 25), captured four sail of the line, and is created Earl St. Vincent.

——] Feb. 26. Bank of England discontinues payment in gold, and issues 1*l.* notes and stamped Spanish dollars. Gold seven-shilling pieces issued.

——] May 18. Princess Royal marries the Duke of Wirtemburg.

——] May, June. A mutiny of the British fleet at Portsmouth and the Nore was suppressed.

——] Lord Malmesbury fails in negotiating peace at Lisle.

——] Oct. 11. The Dutch fleet, under De Winter, defeated, and 9 sail of the line, out of 15, captured by *Admiral Duncan*, who is created a Viscount. The king and parliament went to St. Paul's to return thanks for the naval victories.

1798] Two millions and a half raised by voluntary contributions, in aid of government against the threatened French invasion. Volunteer corps established.

——] Arthur O'Connor, and others, tried at Maidstone for high treason. O'Coigly executed.

——] May, June. Ireland in open rebellion. Lord E. Fitzgerald taken. Aug. 22, 1000 French, under General Humbert, landed in Killala Bay, and captured the Bishop. After some successes, they were defeated by General Lake, and surrendered at discretion, Sep. 8. The rebellion ceased.—June 5, the king reviews 12,000 volunteers in Hyde Park.

——] Aug. 1. Lord Nelson with 13 sail of the line totally defeated a French fleet of the same number at the *battle of the Nile.* Admiral Brueys was blown up and 9 ships were taken or destroyed.

——] Oct. 12. Sir J. B. Warren defeats French fleet proceeding to a second invasion of Ireland.

1798] Nov. Minorca reduced by the English.

1799] May 4. *Seringapatam* taken by General Harris and Sir David Baird: Tippoo killed.—May 21, Buonaparte repulsed by Sir Sidney Smith at the *siege of Acre*, in Syria.—August. Anglo-Russian expedition (Duke of York) againt Holland. General Abercrombie took Helder, and the Dutch fleet in the Texel surrendered to Admiral Mitchell. The expedition evacuates Holland in November.

——] Income tax. Vaccination introduced by Dr. Jenner instead of the small-pox.

1800] Royal Institution for the encouragement of science and learning.

——] Aug. Sir James Pulteney fails in an expedition against Ferrol.

——] The islands of Goree, Malta (Sept. 5), and Curaçoa, taken by the English.

1801] Jan. 1. Union of Great Britain and Ireland.—Chelsea Military College founded.

——] Feb. 9. Mr. Pitt resigns, after being premier 18 years; Mr. Addington succeeds.

——] Mar. 21. *Battle of Alexandria:* the French were defeated by Sir Ralph Abercrombie, who was killed.—Mar. 23. The Emperor Paul dethroned and strangled.

——] April 2. *Battle of Copenhagen:* the Danish fleet destroyed by Lord Nelson.

——1 May 11, Aug. 27. Cairo and Alexandria taken by General Hutchinson.

——] July 6 and 12. Sir James Saumarez attacked the combined French and Spanish squadron off Algeziras: he lost one ship in the first engagement, but in the second, with 5 sail of the line, he burned two ships, and captured one, out of nine sail of the line.

——] Oct. 1. Preliminaries of peace between Great Britain and France.

1802] March 27. The peace of Amiens.—Great Britain agreed to restore all her conquests, except Trinidad and Ceylon. In this war, Great Britain lost 5 sail of the line; the French and allies 74 ditto.

War with Buonaparte.

1803] Feb. 21. Execution of Colonel Despard and five others for high treason.

——] On account of Buonaparte's ambitious views, England refuses to evacuate Malta. After vain negotiations, Lord Whitworth, the ambassador, quits Paris, May 10, and peace was

dissolved. The British travellers in France were detained at Verdun, &c. till the close of the war.

1803] June 4. The French seize Hanover.—The English capture the islands of St. Lucia, Tobago, Demerara, &c.

——] July 23. Insurrection in Dublin, in which Chief Justice Kilwarden was murdered.—The Habeas Corpus Act was suspended, and martial law proclaimed.

——] Sept. 22. General Wellesley completely defeats Row Scindiah and the Rajah of Berar, at Assaye (8 m. N.W. from Jaffierabad). The comparative numbers were as one to ten. Sept. The British enter Delhi, and the great Mogul puts himself under the protection of General Lake.—Five-shilling tokens were issued by the Bank.

1804] Captain Wright, who landed Pichegru and several others on the coast of France, was taken prisoner, and perished in prison.

——] May. Mr. Pitt became again prime minister. Sir G. Rumbold was seized in neutral territory, and carried to Paris.

——] July, Aug. A division under Colonel Monson failed against Holkar, the chief of the Mahratta states in India, and retreated with great loss; but Lord Lake afterwards defeated him at Furrickabad. Taking refuge with Scindiah, the rajah of Bhurtpore, Lord Lake unsuccessfully besieged that strong fortress. At length peace was granted to Scindiah and Holkar.

——] Oct. Christophe, a negro, in St. Domingo, declares himself Emperor of Hayti.

1805] Jan. Spain, through Napoleon's influence, declares war against Great Britain.

——] Lord Melville was impeached, but acquitted.—July. Sir Robert Calder defeats Spanish fleet.

——] July. Lord Wellesley quits India, after a splendid administration during seven years.

——] Oct. 21. *Battle of Trafalgar*: Lord Nelson, with 27 sail of the line, captured 18 and burnt 1 out of 33 ditto. He was killed in the engagement. Only 4 of the captured ships reached England. In consequence of a storm on the 23rd, ten ships were wrecked, and the others escaped into Cadiz.

——] Nov. 4. Sir Richard Strachan takes, near Cape Ortegal, 4 French sail of the line escaping from the battle of Trafalgar.

1806] Public funeral of Lord Nelson at St. Paul's, Jan. 9.—Mr. Pitt died Jan. 23, and was honoured by a public funeral, the payment of his debts, and a statue in Westminster Abbey.—A new administration formed, comprising the leading men of all parties.

——] Feb. 6. Admiral Duckworth destroys five French ships of the line at St. Domingo.

1806] June. The abolition of the Slave Trade voted by parliament.

——] July. *Battle of Maida*, in Calabria (9 m. W.N.W. from Squillace): Sir John Stuart defeats the French under Regnier.

——] July. General Beresford and Sir Home Popham take Buenos Ayres—retaken in August.

——] Sept. Sir Samuel Hood captures five French frigates.

——] Sept. 13. Mr. Fox died, and was buried in Westminster Abbey, Oct.

——] Oct. Lord Lauderdale fails in negociating for peace at Paris.

1807] Jan. Retaliative order of the Privy Council against Napoleon's Berlin decree.

——] Feb. Sir Samuel Auchmuty takes Monte Video by storm.—Sir J. T. Duckworth forces the passage of the Dardanelles, but soon repassed them—Granite shot was used against him.

——] March. The king removes the Whig ministry for wishing to grant further privileges to the Roman Catholics. Mr. Perceval becomes Chancellor of the Exchequer.

——] July. Whitelocke fails against Buenos Ayres—was tried in England, and dismissed.

——] Sept. 7. Admiral Gambier and Lord Cathcart bombard *Copenhagen* three days and nights, and take the Danish fleet to prevent it from being employed in the service of France. Heligoland was occupied as a station of the English post-office during the exclusion from the continent.

——] Mar. English expedition from Sicily against Egypt ultimately fails. Alexandria evacuated, Sept.

——] Louis XVIII. takes refuge in England, styling himself the Count de Lisle.

——] Dec. Madeira surrenders to Great Britain in trust for Portugal.

1808] Gustavus IV., king of Sweden, prevents the debarkation of British troops sent to his aid under Sir John Moore.

Peninsular War.

——] June. The Portuguese arm against the French invaders. The Spanish Patriots solicit and receive aid from Great Britain—300,000*l.* in dollars, with arms, &c.

——] Aug. 21. *Battle of Vimiera*, in Portugal: Sir Arthur Wellesley defeated the French under general Junot, having previously, on the 17th, dislodged an advanced division of the army at Roliça. The ensuing Convention at Cintra (N.W. from Lisbon) concluded by Sir Hugh Dalrymple, August 30, was disapproved in England.

1808] Sept. The Marquis de la Romana and a Spanish corps, which were occupying the Danish isles under Bernadotte, were conveyed to Spain in British vessels.

——] Oct. The British, under Sir John Moore, advanced from Portugal to aid Spain; but meeting with little co-operation, he effected a rapid retreat from Salamanca, in face of Napoleon, to *Corunna*, where he defeated the pursuing army under Soult, but lost his life, Jan. 16. The British re-embarked without molestation.

1809] Jan. Peace with Turkey, after two years of war.

——] The Duke of York was charged before the Commons with malversation as Commander-in-Chief. Acquitted, March 17. He resigned and was succeeded by Sir David Dundas.

——] March. Soult invaded Portugal, and took Oporto; but was soon expelled by Sir A. Wellesley and a second army.—May, June. Wellesley entered Spain, and, in conjunction with the Spaniards under Cuesta, from whom he received little aid, repelled Joseph Buonaparte, and three Marshals, at *Talavera* (on the Tagus, 58 miles S.W. from Madrid), with great loss, and retired behind the Tagus, Aug. He was created Viscount Wellington.

——] April. Lord Cochrane destroyed part of the French fleet in Basque Roads.

——] July 31. The island of Walcheren was taken by Lord Chatham; but much sickness occurring, it was evacuated, Nov. 24.

——] Oct. 25. *Jubilee*, on the king's beginning the 50th year of his reign.

——] Oct. Lord Collingwood defeated the French fleet in Rosas Bay, in Catalonia.

——] The French were deprived of the Ionian Islands.

1810] Jan. 17. Amboyna (chief of the Molucca Isles) taken from the Dutch.

——] April 5. Sir F. Burdett was committed to the tower for libelling the House of Commons.

——] Aug. The Dutch Islands of Banda, Ternate, and Java, were taken.

——] Sept. 27. *Battle of Busaco:* Marshal Massena invaded Portugal with 80,000 men. Wellington, having but 25,000 British, 30,000 undisciplined Portuguese, retired before him; but being attacked at *Busaco*, defeated the assailants, but lost 3,000 men. The French lost from 5,000 to 6,000. He then retired to the unassailable fortified lines at Torres Vedras, north of Lisbon.

——] Nov. 2. The princess Amelia dies. The king's mental malady returns.

——] Dec. 3. In this year, Guadaloupe, the isles of Bourbon

and of France, and settlements on Madagascar coast, being taken, France did not retain one colonial possession.

1811] Feb. 6. The Prince of Wales was made regent, under restrictions.

——] March 5. *Battle of Barossa*, near Cadiz, where Sir T. Graham defeated Marshal Victor. Lord Wellington advanced from Torres Vedras, pursued Massena, and blockaded Almeida in Portugal, on the river Coa, on the borders of Spain.

——] May 3—5. Massena, marching to relieve Almeida, was repulsed at Fuentes d'Onore by Wellington with 32,000 against 45,000.

——] May. Battle between British sloop "Little Belt," and the American frigate "President."

——] May 16. *Battle of Albuera* (20 miles S.E. from Badajos): Marshal Beresford, joined by the Spanish generals, Castanos and Blake, defeated Soult, attempting to relieve Badajos, Aug. 8. The most bloody battle in the Peninsular war. The British lost 4,500 out of 6,000.

——] Captain Hoste defeats a superior naval force in the Adriatic.

——] Sep. 1. A comet appeared in England.—Nov. 16. Riots among the weavers at Nottingham.

1812] Feb. The regency restrictions expired.

——] Jan. April. *Ciudad Rodrigo* and *Badajos* were stormed and taken by Lord Wellington, in spite of Marmont.

——] May 11. Mr. Perceval, the prime minister, was shot in the lobby of the House of Commons, by Bellingham. The Earl of Liverpool succeeded as premier.

——] July 22. *Battle of Salamanca:* Marquis Wellington completely victorious over Marmont, who was severely wounded.

——] Aug. 12. Madrid taken by the British, and the siege of Cadiz raised by Soult, Aug. 25, who evacuates the south of Spain. Wellington, at the approach of Joseph Buonaparte and Soult, raised the siege of Burgos, and retired to the river Tormes. His army suffered afterwards from the weather (Nov. 15–18) in returning to Rodrigo. He became commander-in-chief of the Spaniards, Dec.

——] June 18. War with America. Their general, Hull, invaded Canada, but was repulsed and taken in Fort Detroit, between Lakes St. Clair and Erie, by General Brock, who was killed in the battle of Queenston, near Niagara, Oct. 13. A second army under Wadsworth was routed and captured by Sheaffe, near Niagara, Oct. Three British frigates were captured by three American frigates of superior size.

1813] Jan. The Princess of Wales complained of restrictions in her intercourse with her daughter. After investigation, the restrictions were pronounced to be necessary.

——] Mar. 29. The American frigate Chesapeake taken by the British frigate Shannon.

——] New charter of the East India Company for 20 years. China trade alone reserved.

——] June 21. *Battle of Vittoria* (in Biscay): Marquis Wellington defeated Joseph Buonaparte and Jourdan, who lost 151 pieces of artillery and 2000 carriages, with all his treasure and plunder.

——] June 12. Sir John Murray left his guns at Tarragona (a sea-port in Catalonia)—he was afterwards tried.

——] July, Aug. *Battles of the Pyrenees*, in which the Marquis of Wellington defeated Soult.

——] Aug. Sept. St. Sebastian was stormed and taken by Sir Thomas Graham.

——] Oct. 7. Invasion of France by Wellington.—Nov. 10. French line on the Nivelle stormed.

——] Nov. Hanover was recovered from the French.

——] Nov. British, under Sir T. Graham, sent to aid Dutch patriots, who effect a counter-revolution, and restored the Prince of Orange.

1814] Feb 25. *Battle of Orthes* (on the river Gave de Pau, in the department of the Lower Pyrenees). The French, under Marshal Soult, defeated by Lord Wellington.

——] March 12. Sir William Beresford entered Bordeaux.

——] April 10. Wellington stormed Soult's positions round Toulouse, and was completely victorious.

——] April 14. A sortie from Bayonne: Sir John Hope wounded and taken, and General Hay killed.

——] April 18. Napoleon having been deposed, hostilities ceased. The Spaniards and Portuguese recrossed the Pyrenees, and the British embarked at Bourdeaux. In this war the British captured or destroyed 69 sail of the line, without losing even one.

——] March 28. The American frigate Essex taken by a British frigate and sloop.

——] April 20. Louis XVIII.'s public entry into London, on his way to France.

——] June 6. The Emperor of Russia and the King of Prussia, with Blucher, D'Yorck, Bulow, Platoff, &c. are magnificently entertained at London.

——] July 7. On the day of general thanksgiving for peace, the Prince Regent and the parliament went in procession to St. Paul's.—Aug. 1. National Jubilee, celebrated by a fair in Hyde

Park, naval engagement on the Serpentine, and magnificent fire-works.

1814] The Congress at Vienna make Hanover an independent kingdom.

——] Dec 25. Peace with America, signed at Ghent: maritime rights left unsettled.

1815] Jan. 3. An extension of the Order of the Bath.

——] Jan. 8. The British were repulsed with great loss by the Americans under General Jackson, at New Orleans (capital of Louisiana), and the commander, Sir E. Packenham, was killed.

——] Jan. 15. The American frigate President was chased and taken by four British frigates.

——] March. Corn-bills riots in London.—June 15. Sudden renewal of the war.

——] June 18. *Battle of Waterloo.*—July 7. Wellington and Blucher enter Paris. (Refer to the French History).

——] July 15. Napoleon surrenders to Captain Maitland, of the Bellerophon, and is conveyed by the Northumberland to St. Helena, for safe custody.

——] Nov. 20. Second general pacification at Paris.—See the French History, 1815.

——] King of Candy was dethroned, and the whole of Ceylon became subject to Great Britain.

PEACE.

1816] Riots in London after a public meeting in Spa Fields, The ringleaders, Thistlewood, Watson, &c. tried and acquitted. Brandreth, Ludlam, and Turner, were hanged at Derby for insurrection. The Habeas Corpus Act was suspended.

——] May 2. The Princess Charlotte was married to Prince Saxe Coburg.

——] Aug 27. In consequence of the massacre of Christians at Bona, on the coast of Africa, Lord Exmouth bombarded Algiers. The Dey releases all European captives, and promises to abolish Christian slavery.

1817] Jan. A new coinage of sovereigns and half-sovereigns.

——] June 18. Waterloo Bridge was opened by the Prince Regent and the Duke of Wellington.

——] Nov. 6. Princess Charlotte died in child-birth. On the day of her funeral, Divine service was voluntarily performed throughout the United Kingdom.

1818] Four royal marriages; Duke of Cambridge to the Princess of Hesse Cassel; Princess Elizabeth to Prince of Hesse Homburg; Duke of Kent to Princess of Leiningen (sister of Prince Leopold); Duke of Clarence to Princess of Meiningen.

1818] Unsuccessful expedition under Captain Ross for discovery of N.W. passage.

——] Nov. 17. Queen Charlotte died at Kew, aged 75.

——] The native princes of India submit to Marquis of Hastings, after a vigorous campaign, and peace follows.

1819] Aug. 16. Riots at Manchester. Hunt, the leader, and others, convicted and imprisoned. Public meetings, training, and arming, restricted by parliament.

1820] Jan. 23. Duke of Kent died at Sidmouth. His daughter, the Princess Alexandrina Victoria, next heir to the throne after the Prince Regent, the Dukes of York and Clarence.

——] Jan. 29. George III. died at Windsor, in the 82nd year of his age, and the 60th of his reign—beloved, revered, and lamented.

——] Jan. 31. *George IV.* proclaimed.

——] Feb. 23. Plot discovered in Cato-street, Edgeware-road, to assassinate his Majesty's ministers.—May 1. Five of the conspirators, Thistlewood, Davidson, Ings, Brunt, and Tidd, executed.

——] Aug. 17. Bill of Pains and Penalties, brought into the House of Lords against Queen Caroline, was withdrawn, being carried only by a majority of nine, Nov.

——] Sep. 7. Nearly total eclipse of the sun.

——] Sir Francis Burdett fined and imprisoned, for writing a libellous letter to the electors of Westminster, respecting the Manchester riot.

1821] July 19. Coronation of George IV.—Aug. 1. The king proceeds on a visit to Ireland.

——] Captain Parry returns from a voyage of discovery in the Arctic Sea, and again sails with increased hope of finding the N. W. Passage.

——] Aug. 7. Queen Caroline died at Brandenburgh House, Hammersmith.—Riots in the Park, &c. when her funeral passed in its way to Brunswick.

——] Sept. 22. The king leaves London for Hanover.—Returns, November 8.

1822] Famine, during April, May, &c. in parts of Ireland. Liberal subscriptions were raised by the British for the relief of the starving population.

——] Aug. 10. The king sets out for Scotland.—Returns, September 1.

——] Aug. 12. Death of the Marquis of Londonderry, Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, by his own hand, in a fit of i sanity.

1822] Oct. The principal Sovereigns of Europe formed a league, which they called the *Holy Alliance*, to check the progress of revolution. At the Congress of Verona, it was resolved to restore the ancient despotism in Spain. The execution of the plan was entrusted to the King of France. The Duke of Wellington, on the part of England, objected to the whole proceeding.

1823] Oct. Captain Parry returns, after an absence of two years, having failed in his attempt to discover the N. W. Passage.

——] Oct. 30. The independence of the revolted Spanish colonies in South America was recognised by England and several other European powers.

1824] Jan. 21. Sir Charles M'Carthy, Governor of the British Settlement at Sierra Leone, was defeated and cruelly murdered by the Ashantees, a neighbouring nation; but his death was avenged, and these savage people were soon driven from Cape Coast Castle, and were finally forced to submit, Aug. 27, 1826.

——] During the long continued revolt of the Greeks against the Turks, several volunteers from England and other countries assisted the insurgents. Lord Byron having, by his poetry, raised a powerful feeling in their behalf, gave his active personal aid, but fell a victim to a fever at Mesolonghi, in Western Greece, 19th of April.

——] Mar. 5. War with the Burmese, in consequence of their repeated incursions on the British territories in India, and of protection afforded by the British authorities to refugees from Burmese cruelty. After nearly two years of hard fighting, and the capture of the cities of Rangoon and Prome, the British having advanced within 45 miles of Ava, the capital, the Burmese submitted, yielded some territory, and paid a million sterling, Feb. 24, 1826.

——] July 22. The Dey of Algiers having committed fresh cruelties against the British and other Europeans, Sir Harry Neale blockaded Algiers, and forced the Dey to renew his promise of good conduct.

1825] A Bill passed for extending the law in Ireland against illegal societies.—A Bill for repealing the remaining restrictive laws against the Roman Catholics was passed by the House of Commons; but it was rejected by the Lords, principally through the exertions of the Duke of York.—Dec. The failure of numerous speculations and joint stock companies produced great confusion in the money market. The consequent commercial embarrassments continued for two or three years.—A third polar expedition, under Captain Parry, returned unsuccessful, after the loss of the Fury, Captain Hopner. A fourth expedition was sent out.

1826] Jan. 18. A rebellion having occurred on the death of the Rajah of Agra, in Hindostan, the British assisted the heir; and their forces, under Lord Combermere, took the strongly-fortified city of Bhurtpore by storm, and afterwards dismantled it.

——] Dec. An expedition was sent to aid the Portuguese government acting on behalf of Donna Maria, to whom her father Pedro, Emperor of Brazil, had wished to transfer the Portuguese throne; but after several months, the British troops retired, finding that the Portuguese preferred to make Don Miguel (his brother) absolute king.

1827] Jan. 5. The Duke of York died—"the Soldier's Friend,"—sincerely and generally lamented. The Duke of Wellington succeeded as Commander-in-Chief.

——] Feb. 17. The prime minister, the Earl of Liverpool, being disabled by a fit of apoplexy, was succeeded, April 10, by Mr. Canning, a man of commanding eloquence and enlightened views. In consequence, the Duke of Wellington and six other members of the cabinet resigned.

——] The Duke of Clarence was appointed to the revived office of Lord High Admiral.—On Mr. Canning's death in the following August, Mr. Frederick Robinson, created Lord Goderich, became premier.

——] July 6. A treaty was made between England, France, and Russia, to stop the cruel warfare between the Greeks and the Turks. In consequence the allied fleets, under Sir Edward Codrington, prepared to force the combatants to agree to an armistice, and blockaded the Turkish fleet under Ibrahim, the Pasha of Egypt, in the harbour of *Navarino*. On his refusal to cease hostilities, a general engagement ensued, Oct. 20, and ended in the almost total destruction of the Turkish fleet, with comparatively little loss to the allied. This victory led to the independence of Greece.

1828] Jan. 25. Lord Goderich's administration was succeeded by that of the Duke of Wellington, who resigned the office of Commander-in-Chief.—Lord Hill became "Commander of the forces."

——] Apr. 28. The Test and Corporation Acts, passed in the reign of Charles II., which made the receiving of the Lord's Supper, according to the rites of the Church of England, a necessary qualification for holding office, were repealed.

——] May. Sir Francis Burdett's motion in the house of Commons, in favour of the Catholics, was carried; but a similar one was rejected by the Lords, June 9.—In Ireland the agitation was violent between the Brunswick Clubs, formed by the advocates of

Protestant ascendancy, and the members of the Catholic Association.

1828] Oct. 4. In pursuance of a convention concluded with Sir Edward Codrington, Ibrahim Pasha, with the whole Egyptian armament, evacuated the Morea; the French forces compelled the Turks to do the same. On their still refusing to accede to the treaty of London, the three Allied Powers recognised the independence of Greece.

1829] Jan. 17. A new settlement was ordered to be made near the Swan River, Australia.

——] Feb. 2. York Minster was set on fire by Jonathan Martin, a lunatic.

——] April 13. Catholic Emancipation being now recommended by the Duke of Wellington's administration, the bill passed both houses with triumphant majorities.

——] May 21. Prince Leopold declines the sovereignty of Greece.

1830] June 26. After a tedious illness, George IV. died at Windsor, in the 68th year of his age; and was succeeded by his brother, William Henry, Duke of Clarence, by the title of William IV.

——] Oct. A new system of metropolitan police was introduced by Sir Robert Peel.

——] Nov. Dec. Great disturbances took place in the agricultural districts, and much destruction of property by incendiaries; but special commissions having been issued for the trial of the offenders, the government, by a wise union of promptitude and clemency, restored tranquillity.

——] Nov. 2. The Duke of Wellington having declared himself adverse to any Parliamentary Reform, was obliged to resign. His administration was succeeded by that of Earl Grey and the Whigs.

1831] Apr. 23. Earl Grey's Reform Bill (which proposed to disfranchise nomination boroughs, to enfranchise many large towns, and to extend the franchise of some other places), being rejected by the House of Commons, the parliament was dissolved. The new parliament was occupied from July till October in again discussing the measure. It being rejected by the Lords, Oct. 7, riots took place at Derby and Nottingham.

——] May 4. A fleet was sent to the Tagus, to obtain from the Portuguese government the redress of some grievances. The required concessions were made.

——] June. The cholera morbus prevailing in Russia, all vessels coming from the Baltic to British ports were subjected to quarantine.

1831] Aug. 11. A hurricane desolated Barbadoes and St. Lucie.

——] Sept. The British Association for the promotion of Science held their first meeting at London; to be continued annually at the principal towns in the United Kingdom.

——] Sept. 9. The coronation of William IV. and his queen, Adelaide.

——] Sept. 23. An extensive inundation of the sea occurred at Macoa, on the coast of the Bay of Bengal, in which upwards of 1400 persons perished.

——] Oct. 29. Dreadful riots, attended with the destruction of many lives and much property, occurred at Bristol, when Sir Charles Wetherell, an active Anti-Reformer, attempted to hold a session as Recorder.

——] Nov. 4. The cholera morbus began at Sunderland.

——] Nov. 22. A new species of societies, called political unions, was declared by the king's proclamation to be illegal.

——] Dec. A short but desperate insurrection of the slaves occurred in Jamaica, attended with horrible massacre, and the destruction of property to an immense extent.

1832] April. The Reform Bill having again passed the House of Commons, May 8, Earl Grey's administration resigned, in consequence of having been out-voted on the question in the House of Lords, and the king having declined to secure to them a majority by increasing the number of Peers. But after an ineffectual attempt of the Duke of Wellington to form a Tory administration, and after much popular ferment, Earl Grey resumed office, May 18, upon the understanding that he would be enabled to carry the Bill. This important measure was adopted by the Lords, June 4.

——] June 19. The king was struck on the head at Ascot Races by a stone thrown at him by Dennis Collins, an expelled Greenwich pensioner. The offence was punished by imprisonment for life.

——] Aug. The Tithe Composition Act rendered compulsory in Ireland.

——] Nov. British and French fleet blockade Holland, to compel the king of the Netherlands to settle his disputes with Belgium.

1833] April 2. A temporary law (commonly called the Coercion Act) was passed, rendered necessary by the influence of Mr. O'Connell, for the more effectual suppression of disturbances and dangerous associations in Ireland.

——] Aug. 14. Also an Act to alter and amend the laws

relating to the temporalities of the Church of Ireland (suppressing ten bishopricks).

1833] Aug. 28. The Charter of the East India Company was continued till April 30, 1835. Their exclusive trade to China to cease from April 22, 1834, and their commercial business to close from that day. A new presidency (of Agra) was created out of that of Fort William; and two new bishopricks (of Bombay and Madras) were founded.

1834] Aug. 1. Slavery to be abolished throughout the British Colonies, at the end of six years of apprenticeship. Twenty millions sterling were paid by the nation to the persons hitherto entitled to the services of the slaves.

——] April 22. A Quadruple Treaty was made between Great Britain, France, Portugal, and Spain, for the guarantee of the two peninsular crowns.

——] July 25. A new Central Criminal Court was established, for the trial of offences committed in the metropolis and parts adjoining.

——] Aug. 14. An Act passed for the amendment and better administration of the laws relating to the poor in England and Wales.

——] Nov. 14. Lord Melbourne's administration was dissolved because he was not able to secure a majority in the House of Lords.

——] Dec. 9. Sir Robert Peel became First Lord of the Treasury and Chancellor of the Exchequer.

1835] Jan. The new parliament assembled.

——] April 8. Sir Robert Peel resigned, because he would not consent that the surplus (if there should be any), after paying the Irish clergy out of the tithes, should be appropriated to purposes of general education.

——] April 18. Viscount Melbourne's administration was restored.

——] Sept. A Bill for the regulation of the Municipal Corporations in England and Wales.

——] Dec. Large subscriptions were raised for the relief of the Irish clergy.

1836] Aug. 13. An Act passed for the Commutation of Tithes in England and Wales.—An Act for carrying into effect the Reports of the Commissioners appointed to consider the state of the Established Church in England and Wales, with reference to ecclesiastial duties and revenues, so far as they relate to episcopal dioceses, revenues, and patronage.

——] Aug. 17. An Act to amend the Marriage Act in Eng-

land and Wales; also, for the registration of births, deaths, and marriages.

1836] Contests between the governors and the inhabitants of Upper and Lower Canada; also in Jamaica.

——] Dec. 1. A charter was granted to the London University.

——] Dec. 25. A very heavy fall of snow began on Christmas Eve, and continued for some days. extending over most parts of the kingdom, and interrupting the usual modes of communication.

1837] Jan. and Feb. The influenza prevailed generally, and proved very fatal, particularly in London.

——] The Irish Municipal Corporation Bill was passed by the Commons, but was postponed by the Lords.—The ministerial plan for the abolition of church-rates was rejected.

——] June 20. King William IV. died at Windsor, in the 72nd year of his age, after a reign of seven years—an honest, warm-hearted, well-intentioned prince, without one personal enemy. He was succeeded by his niece, Her present Most Gracious Majesty, Queen Victoria, daughter of Edward, Duke of Kent, fourth son of George III., and born May 24, 1819. The effect of the descent of the crown to a female was the separation from it of the kingdom of Hanover, after a union which had lasted nearly a century and a quarter. It devolved on the Queen's uncle, Ernest, Duke of Cumberland, the next male heir.

——] June. General Evans resigned the command of the British Legion in Spain, and in consequence it was soon disbanded. This body, of about 8000 or 9000 volunteers, had been fighting for three years with various success in the cause of Isabella II., the queen of Spain, against Don Carlos, her uncle.

——] Oct. A new criminal code was introduced into the British empire in India, drawn up by Mr. Macaulay and other Commissioners. A famine prevailed there, and caused great mortality.

——] Nov. 22. The continued contests in Lower Canada, headed by Papineau, the Speaker of the House of Assembly, ended in open rebellion, which broke out at St. Denis and St. Charles, on the river Richelieu, and was suppressed by Colonels Gore and Wetherall.

1837] Dec. Another rebellion commenced at Toronto, in Upper Canada, under M'Kenzie, a newspaper editor, but was quelled by Sir Francis Head, the governor, and the native militia. M'Kenzie then excited some hundreds of American citizens at Buffalo, in New York, to attack Canada, seized Navy Island in the Niagara river, but were dispossessed by Colonel M'Nabb.

1838] Jan. 10. The Royal Exchange was destroyed by fire.

——] The trial and conviction of five Glasgow cotton-spinners, members of the Trades Union—an association which had spread through the United Kingdom for the purpose of raising the wages of manufacturers and artisans, by means of intimidation and violence.

——] Jan. 20. The cold exceeded that of the preceding 18 years.

——] April. Lord Durham was sent as Governor-General to remedy the Canadian grievances; but having acted illegally, as was supposed, in banishing some of the rebels to Bermuda, and being offended at a bill of indemnity having been passed for his protection by the British parliament, he resigned his commission, and returned abruptly.

——] May 28, 31. John Nichols Thom, a lunatic, calling himself Sir William Courtenay, knight of Malta, excited about 100 followers among the farmers and peasantry at Boughton, near Canterbury, to believe that he was the Messiah, and that he was sent as a political and religious deliverer. After intimidating the neighbourhood for three days, and shooting a constable and Lieutenant Bennet, the officer sent to quell the riot, he and many of his followers were shot by the soldiers. Others of the infatuated people were transported for life.

——] June 28. The coronation of Queen Victoria, who was accompanied to and from Westminster Abbey by all the foreign ambassadors and ambassadors extraordinary.

——] Aug. 1. The abolition of slavery in the British colonies. Contests arose in Jamaica respecting the rate of wages. The House of Assembly, thinking their legislative rights infringed by the British parliament, refused to perform their usual duties.

——] Mr. M'Neill, the British envoy to the court of Persia, breaks off all communication, in consequence of the Schah's perseverance in the siege of Herat, belonging to the king of Cabool, in alliance with Great Britain.

——] Aug. 18. Mr. O'Connell forms a new plan of agitation in Ireland, by establishing the Precursor Society.

——] Sept. The first meetings, in the manufacturing districts, of the Chartists, or supporters of a document called the People's Charter, which claims universal suffrage, vote by ballot, annual parliaments, &c. They assembled often at night in the open air and by torchlight.

——] Nov. The French Canadians, in open rebellion at Montreal, entirely defeated by General Prescott.

1839] May. Lord Melbourne resigned, confessing that his administration no longer possessed the confidence of parliament. Sir Robert Peel was called on to form a new ministry; but de-

clined to proceed, as the queen refused to permit any of the Ladies of the Bedchamber to be dismissed. In consequence, Lord Melbourne and his colleagues were re-instated.

1839] June. Chartist riots at Llanidloes. Those at Birmingham were attended with considerable destruction of property and the loss of some lives.

——] July. On the death of Mahmoud II., the Turkish Sultan, the five great powers, viz., Great Britain, France, Russia, Austria, and Prussia, require the Pasha of Egypt not to attempt anything against the Grand Signor's son, and to resign the fleet which had been treacherously surrendered to him by the Turkish admiral. His army, under command of his son Ibrahim, had previously defeated the Turks at Nizib, in Syria.

——] May, July. For the capture of Candahar, Ghuzneh, and Cabool, refer to the Indian History.

——] Dec. 31. The trial of the state prisoners engaged in the disturbances at Newport commenced at Monmouth. John Frost and others were found guilty of high treason, but their punishment was changed into transportation for life.

1840] Jan. 10. After a month's experiment of the fourpenny uniform postage, the penny postage came into operation. The new stamps and envelopes for prepaid letters were introduced, May 2.

——] Jan. 11. A Chartist outbreak was to have taken place at Sheffield in the night, involving the destruction of the town by fire; but it was discovered and suppressed. Slight disturbances occurred in several other places in the northern counties at the same time.

——] Feb. 10. The marriage of Her Majesty with her cousin, Prince Albert of Saxe Coburg Gotha.

——] May 20. A destructive fire in York Minster.

——] June 10. A young man named Edward Oxford, who had been a servant at a public-house, discharged two pistols, but happily without effect, at Her Majesty and Prince Albert as they were proceeding up Constitution Hill, near Buckingham Palace. Oxford being adjudged to be insane, was sent for confinement to Bethlem Hospital.

——] July 15. A treaty between England, Austria, Russia, Prussia, and Turkey, to settle the contest between the latter nation and the Pasha of Egypt.—Sept. The allied forces capture Beyrout in Syria, which was evacuated by the Egyptian army.

——] Nov. 5. Fresh insurrection in Syria against the Pasha of Egypt. The Emir Beshir, chief of the Druses, places himself in the hands of the allies. They capture Sidon.

——] Dec. 1. Mehemet Ali accepted the terms offered by the

allies, and agreed to restore the Turkish fleet, to evacuate Syria, and hold Egypt as an hereditary fief under the Sultan.

1841] Feb. Upper and Lower Canada were united. In the following year the inhabitants of French origin were admitted to share in the British constitutional privileges.

——] May. A schism commences in the Church of Scotland, which ends in the secession of 400 ministers and the formation of a Free Church, which does not admit the authority of the state in ecclesiastical matters.

——] Aug. Wooden pavement laid down in many parts of London.

——] Aug. The national income diminishing every year, Lord Melbourne resigned the premiership, and was succeeded by Sir Robert Peel.

——] Oct. 30. A large portion of the Tower of London was destroyed by fire, supposed to be accidental.

1842] April. Sir Robert Peel imposes a Tax of 3 per cent. on Property, and reduces the Tariff or declaration of duties on exports and imports; and alters the Corn Laws, substituting for a fixed duty a sliding scale of duties on imported corn, varying with the average price of English corn.

——] May 30. The Queen, in passing down Constitution Hill, in St. James's park, was shot at by John Francis, a youth under 20. For the offence he was transported for life.

——] July 3. As Her Majesty was proceeding from Buckingham Palace to the Chapel Royal, St. James's, a pistol was presented at her by a deformed youth, named Bean.

——] July, Aug. &c. Great disturbances in the coal districts in the midland counties, the Staffordshire potteries, and in Yorkshire. Large bodies of operatives proceeded from town to town, compelling a general suspension of labour, for the purpose of obtaining higher wages. The danger was averted by the exertions of constabulary and military force. Two hundred and seventy-four offenders were tried at Stafford, of whom more than two hundred were sentenced to various punishments.

——] Sept. The Queen and Prince Albert visited Edinburgh, Perth, and the highlands of Scotland.

1843] Jan 20. Mc'Naughten, intending to assassinate Sir Robert Peel in the middle of the day at Charing Cross, shot his private Secretary, Mr. Edward Drummond, by mistake. The assassin was executed.

——] July. Disturbances in the agricultural districts of Carmarthenshire and Pembrokeshire, on account of low wages and the increased number of turnpikes. Their leader assumed a female

dress, and the name of "Rebecca." His followers destroyed numerous turnpike-gates and long defied detection. In October, many of the offenders were tried under a special commission at Cardiff. The principal culprit, a young farmer, was transported for twenty years; most of the remainder were pardoned on pleading guilty.

1843] Sept. 2–7. The Queen and Prince Albert paid a visit to the king of the French at his Chateau at Eu on the coast of the Department of the Lower Seine; and, Sept 13–21, to the king of the Belgians at Brussells, &c.—October. The Queen visited Cambridge and Lord Hardwick; in November, Sir R. Peel and several of the nobility.

——] Oct. Large assemblages in Ireland, called Monster Meetings, for the purpose of producing a Repeal of the Union with Great Britain; after they had been long tolerated, the Irish government forbade them. Mr. O'Connell and seven of the chief repealers were tried for conspiracy and sedition, were convicted in February, 1844, and sentenced to be fined and imprisoned; but were released on the conviction being afterward (Sept. 6, 1844) reversed by the House of Lords.

1844] April. The colliers in the northern countries struck for an advance of wages, and, though generally peaceable, continued out of employment for five months.

——] June 1. The emperor of Russia visited the Queen, and stayed eight days in England.

——] July. Many incendiary fires occurred in Suffolk; thirty-two persons were tried for this offence.

——] Oct. The Queen received a visit from the king of the French at Windsor.

1845] Jan. 1. The Archbishop of Canterbury addressed a letter to the clergy of his province on the disputes respecting the uniform observance of the Rubric in the Prayer Book, and the existing practice as sanctioned by usage, on which he declined to give an authoritative opinion, but advised mutual forbearance. Great excitement had prevailed in many churches on this subject, especially at Exeter.

——] Feb. 14. The Convocation at Oxford condemned the Rev. Mr. Ward's book, entitled "The Ideal of a Christian Church," and deprived him of his academic degree.—In the course of this year, more than thirty clergymen, twenty members of the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge, and sixty other laymen, seceded to the Church of Rome.

——] Jan. The Anti-Corn-Law League endeavour to effect their object by attending to the registration of votes and the purchase of small freeholds. They also opened a bazaar in Covent

Garden. Goods, the free gifts of manufacturers in all parts of the kingdom, were sold to the value of 20,000*l.*

1845] June. The Roman Catholic College at Maynooth, near Dublin, which had for many years been supported by an annual parliamentary grant of 8,000*l.*, was now endowed with 30,000*l.* a year. An Act passed for founding in Ireland (probably at Belfast, Cork, and Galway) secular colleges, wholly independent of religious tests or creeds.

——] May 28. Two dreadful conflagrations occurred in Quebec, destroying nearly 3,000 houses. Relief for nearly 20,000 destitute sufferers was raised by subscription in most of the large towns in England, by collections in the churches, and by a parliamentary grant of 20,000*l.*

——] May 15. The Queen of Madagascar having threatened the French and English traders with expulsion, the governors of the Mauritius and the Isle of Bourbon sent three ships to enable the inhabitants to obtain better terms; but the assailants were obliged to retire after burning a large part of the town, but sustaining considerable loss.

——] Aug. 9. Her Majesty and Prince Albert visited their relations in Germany. In their way back, they paid a short visit to the king of the French at his chateau at Eu.

——] Oct. The mania for railway speculation, which had prevailed since the beginning of the year, reached a crisis. A re-action or panic ensued, affecting some of the most favourite schemes, and utterly destroying those which were not well founded.

——] Nov. Much fear prevailed of a famine from the failure of the potato crop, particularly in Ireland, and the alleged deficiency in the corn harvest in England. Sir Robert Peel's colleagues not agreeing with him in his proposal of opening the ports for the free importation of corn, and of modifying or abolishing the corn laws, all the ministers resigned. Lord John Russell being unable to form an administration, Sir Robert then resumed his office, supported by many of his former colleagues.

How long did the —— dynasty continue? How many kings were there of that dynasty? (Apply these questions separately to the Anglo-Saxon, the Danish, the Normans, Plantagenet, Lancaster, York, Tudor, Stuart, and Brunswick dynasties.)

SCOTTISH HISTORY.

1. From the Roman Conquest to the beginning of Century VI.

Caledonians were beat by Agricola's *war* (84);
And Adrian's rampart from *Tyne's* (120) mouth reach'd far;
Antoninus' Clyde-wall *tires* (140) the foe when he fights,
But he *takes* (170) wider range 'gainst Aurelian's rights;
And stone-wall of Severus, Tyne and Solway *unites* (210).

Constantius beat Picts with Caledonians *mix'd* (306),
Who, *guided* (366) by Scots, far as London, camp fix'd.
For conversion of Picts, Ninian's fame will *remain* (432);
Three following centuries fables contain;
Nor did Fergus and Scots in Argyleshire *lose aim* (503);
O'er the rest, Britons, Saxons, Picts, Irish-Scots reign.

84] Julius Agricola, the Roman governor in Britain during the reigns of Vespasian, Titus, and Domitian, defeated Galgacus. the Caledonian general, near the Grampian Hills, and established a chain of forts between the Friths of Clyde and Forth. These forts were afterwards, by order of Lollius Urbicus, governor under Antoninus Pius, connected by a turf-wall, raised on stone foundations.

120] The Emperor Adrian visited Britain; and, to secure the frontiers, built a rampart 70 miles in length, called the Picts' wall, between the Frith of Solway and the River Tyne.

170] The Romans, abandoning the more northern wall of Antonine, retired behind that erected under the auspices of the Emperor Adrian.

208—210] The Emperor Severus, on his arrival in Britain, repaired or rebuilt the wall of Adrian. The Caledonians having renewed the war, he in person attempted to subdue them. Having

advanced as far as Murray Frith, and partly effected his purpose by conquest, though with the loss of half his army, he retired to York, where he died whilst preparing to complete the subjugation of the again invading Caledonians.

306] Constantius, father of Constantine the Great. The Picts, now first mentioned, are supposed to have been descendants of the aboriginal Celts, and to have inhabited the districts N. E. of the Forth.

366] The Scots, an Irish people of Caledonian extraction, assisted the Picts in invading the Roman provinces, as far as London; but were repulsed by Theodosius, a celebrated general of Valentinian I.

432] St. Ninian died, a native of the country of the Novantes (Wigtonshire, &c.). He is said to have converted the southern Picts. Columba, in the sixth century, converted the Northern Picts, established an academy in the island of Iona (now Icolmkill, one of the Hebrides, at the S. W. point of the Isle of Mull), and monasteries in several parts of Caledonia.

The Dalriadians emigrated from a district called Dalriadia, in the N. E. of Ireland, and settled in Argyleshire, under three leaders, Lorn, Fergus, and Angus, the sons of an Irish chieftain. From the settlement in 503, under Fergus, to their ultimate ascendancy under Kenneth in 843, the history of the Scoto-Irish is very obscure.

Who was Julius Agricola? When and what were his achievements in Britain? When was Adrian's visit, and what the result? What occurred there in the reign of Commodus? What did Severus effect there? Who was the Constantius here mentioned? Who were the Picts, and when first mentioned? Who were the Scots? What were the circumstances attending their invasion of South Britain? What is the date, and what the circumstances, connected with St. Ninian and Kentigern Columba? What occurred in 503? What period of Scottish history is very obscure?

2. Kenneth's Conquest. Danish and English Invasions. 843—1097.

Second Kenneth may *brag* (843) of subduing Picts all;
Anglo-Saxons forced Donald within the Clyde's *wall* (855);
The Danes behead Constantine, ere they home *budge* (863);
Eth reigned a *wee bit* (881); rebel Grig was all fudge;

Danish *weapon* (892) kill'd Donald; Constantine's *pious age*
To Malcolm resign'd, whom the English engage, [(903)
By Northumberland's fief, to *parry* (944) Danes' rage.
Danish ambush caus'd blood of brave Indulf to *flow* (958);
Fortune turning on *pivot* (961) son Duff was laid low,
By Culen, his brother, who dead in *feud lay* (965); [slay.
Third Kenneth takes Strathclyde; his *pikes* (970) the Danes
Usurpers removed, Malcolm foil'd Danish *aim* (10,03);
Gape (10,39) the wounds of Macbeth, who had won Duncan's
game (10,33). [home:
Third Malcolm's *Lady* (10,56) Margaret improved Scots at
Brother Donald usurp'd, at Bastard Duncan did *foam* (10,93)
Was restored, then imprisoned, and blindness his doom.

843] In the reign of Alpin began those bloody contests between the Scots and Picts, which ended in the expulsion or subjugation of the latter, by his son, *Kenneth II.* This prince became master of all Scotland beyond the northern wall; and is justly considered the founder of the Scottish monarchy, the whole country being then first called Scotland. He removed the seat of government from Argyleshire to Scone, in Perthshire, taking with him the *fatal stone*, thought to be the palladium of Scotland, which was carried off by Edward I., and is now under the coronation-chair in Westminster Abbey.

855] *Donald*, brother of Kenneth, was taken by the Northumberland Saxons, who were aiding the Picts to regain their independence; but the enemy losing half their boats in crossing the Frith of Forth, a peace was made. The Picts then emigrated to England, Norway, and Denmark.

863] *Constantine*, son of Kenneth, defeated, near Leven-water, in Kinross-shire, the Danes, who had been induced by the exiled Picts to attempt the recovery of the Pictish territory; but, being afterward taken prisoner, he was beheaded at a place sin e called the Devil's Cave.

881] *Eth* the Fair-haired, brother of Constantine, was soon dethroned by Grig or Gregory, a rebellious northern chieftain.

882] *Grig*, or Gregory, under *pretence* of moderation, chose as his colleague, Eocha, grandson of Kenneth the Great; but, after some years, they were expelled. Grig built Aberdeen. Buchanan's account of his victories is supposed to be *greatly exaggerated.*

892] *Donald*, son of Constantine II., succeeded; defeated the Danes near Scone; and was slain nine years afterward, when bravely repelling a Danish incursion on the western coast.

903] *Constantine III.*, son of Eth, had to contend against Edward the Elder, and Athelstan, who invaded Scotland, claiming sovereignty over the southern districts. Aided by Danes and Northumbrians, he landed near the Humber, and, though defeated, prevented further invasion. After reigning forty years, he resigned, and became Abbot of the Culdees at St. Andrews.

944] *Malcolm I.*, son of Donald, held Cumberland under King Edmund the Pious and Edred, and was rewarded with its plunder. He was slain in battle against some insurgents in Mearns.

958] *Indulf*, son of Constantine III., obtained from Edwy, king of England, the cession of Edinburgh Castle. He was slain by an ambuscade, whilst pursuing the Danes, who had landed near Cullen, in Banffshire.

961] *Duff*, son of Indulf, was at first successful in a war against his rebellious brother Culen; but afterward, *fortune turning*, he was assassinated at Forres.

965] *Culen*, another son of Indulf, was oppressive and profligate; and was slain by the Thane of Fife, whose daughter he had seduced.

970] *Kenneth III.*, son of Malcolm, added to his kingdom the territory of the Britons in Strathclyde. According to treaty with Edgar, king of England, he repressed an insurrection in Northumberland, and defeated the Danes at Loncarty, near Perth. He was murdered by means of a lady named Fenella, who invited him to her castle, for the purpose of avenging the death of her son, who had fallen by the hands of justice.

994] *Constantine IV.*, son of Culen, usurped during a year and half; but was slain in battle near Perth by

995] *Kenneth IV.* the Grim, son of Duff, who experienced the same fate, from

1003] *Malcolm II.*, son of Kenneth III. After repelling three successive invasions of the Danes, he concluded a treaty, in 1014, that war between them should cease during the lives of himself and Sweyn. He likewise compelled the cession of Lothian and Berwickshire from the Earl of Northumberland.

1034] *Duncan*, grandson and successor of Malcolm, was attacked and slain by Macbeth, another grandson of Malcolm II., at Bothgowan, or the Smiths' house, near Elgin, in 1039, and not, as has been supposed, in his castle at Inverness. Macbeth's ambition was stimulated by his wife Graoch; whose grandfather, Kenneth the Grim, had been killed fighting against Duncan's grandfather. Malcolm, Duncan's eldest son, fled to England. Donald, the younger, was chased to the Hebrides.

1040] *Macbeth*, after reigning sixteen years, was dethroned by Malcolm, aided by Macduff, thane of Fife, by whom Macbeth was at length killed. According to Sir Walter Scott's account, Macbeth was a firm, just, and equitable prince.

1056] *Malcolm III.*, surnamed Cean-mohr, or Great-head, son of Duncan, married Margaret, grand-daughter of Edmund Ironside, who with her family, and her brother Edgar Atheling, the heir of the English throne, was escaping from England, but was driven by a storm into the Frith of Forth. This marriage produced a war with William the Conqueror, which ended in Malcolm's doing homage for his possessions in England, 1072 In consequence of disputes about the homage, he again invaded that country in the reign of William Rufus, and was killed at the siege of Alnwick, leaving all his children under age. The feudal system was gradually introduced during his reign ; and manners were improved by his English connexion.

1093] *Donald Bane*, brother to Malcolm Cean-mohr, seized the throne, by aid of the Western Highlanders, and attempted to restore barbarism and expel the English. Being in consequence obliged to fly to the Hebrides,

1094] *Duncan*, a natural son of the late Malcolm, was crowned at Scone, by means of William Rufus. Duncan was soon murdered through Edmund, his half-brother (the second of the legitimate children of Malcolm Cean-mohr), who replaced Donald Bane, on condition of sharing the kingdom with him. In consequence of a fresh expulsion of the foreigners, Edgar, the third son of Malcolm, aided by an English army, deposed his uncle and brother, imprisoned them both, and put out the eyes of the former. Donald was the last of the Scoto-Irish kings, who had filled the throne 519 years, beginning with Fergus.

[For examination applicable to the History of the Scottish kings, see the History of England, page 71.]

3. Saxon Line.

Mild Edgar lov'd *peace* (1,097) ; Alexander then eas'd
His subjects from tyrannous nobles who *teas'd* (1,106) :
First David's troops found at the Standard *their tomb* (1,124
[1,138) ;
Fourth Malcolm felt *qualm* (1,153) his own crown to assume.

William's name of the Lion seem'd nought *to avail* (1,165);
Alexander's fierce *entry* (1,214) made English John pale:
Of his conquest o'er Haco, Third Alec may *harp* (1,249);
Noble (1,825) Margaret's death gender'd contest most sharp.

1097] *Edgar*, third son of Malcolm Cean-mohr, and Margaret, the Anglo-Saxon Princess, lived on good terms with the English, and attended to the internal regulations of his kingdom. Notwithstanding his cruelty to his aged uncle, the character of Edgar seems to have been equitable and humane. His sister Matilda married Henry I. of England.

1106] *Alexander*, another son of Malcolm Cean-mohr, was instructed in letters, restrained the power of the nobles, and promoted the happiness of his people. He granted much to the church, and built the monastery of St. Columba on the island of Inchcolm. He aided his brother-in-law, Henry I., in his wars against the Welsh.

1124] *David*, the youngest son of Malcolm Cean-mohr, aided his niece the Empress Matilda against Stephen, and was defeated at the famous *battle of the Standard*, at Cuton-Moor, near Northallerton, 1138; but afterwards, on ratifying a peace, he obtained the earldom of Northumberland for his eldest son, on condition that he should do homage to Stephen as an English baron. This excellent king established towns, erected public buildings; promoted agriculture, manufactures, and commerce; enriched the church, and founded many abbeys. He also instituted the municipal laws, called the Leges Burgorum. Overcome by grief for the loss of his only son, he was found dead in a posture of devotion. He was the first Scottish king that sometimes resided at Edinburgh.

1153] *Malcolm IV.*, styled the Maiden, from his effeminate countenance, succeeded his excellent grandfather at twelve years of age. As one of the maxims of chivalry was, that a king ought not to be crowned till he had been knighted, Malcolm served a campaign in France under Henry II. of England; and, during his absence, nearly lost his kingdom by an insurrection. He yielded to Henry II. the lands in Cumberland and Northumberland, and did homage for Lothian. He showed much valour in repressing several rebellions; but seems to have been flexible and yielding in council.

1165] *William I.*, brother of Malcolm IV., is supposed to be the first Scottish king who assumed an armorial coat, and is styled *the Lion*, from the *lion rampant* on his seal. Unable to obtain the restitution of Northumberland, he joined the confederacy of

Henry IId's sons, and was *taken prisoner at Alnwick*, 1174. By the treaty concluded at Falaise in Normandy, he bought his freedom, by doing homage for his whole kingdom; from which submission he was released by Richard Cœur-de-Lion. He afterward paid King John a large sum for peace, and in consideration of John's destroying the castle of Tweedmouth. William maintained with much spirit against the Pope the franchises of the Scottish church.

1214] *Alexander II.*, a youth of 16, son of William, *entered* England to aid the barons, in 1216; but was repelled by King John, who then invaded Scotland, and committed great devastation. Alexander retaliated, and materially aided Louis the Dauphin and the English barons against John. In 1221, Alexander married his daughter Joan, sister of Henry III., and continued at peace with England during the remainder of his reign; but this wise and active monarch was frequently engaged in suppressing the tumults of his Celtic subjects in the north and west of Scotland.

1249] *Alexander III.*, eight years of age, succeeded his father, and next year married Margaret, daughter of Henry III., at York. In 1263, Haco, king of Norway, seized the Western Isles, and invaded Scotland; but was defeated by Alexander at Largs, in Ayrshire, near the mouth of the Clyde. Magnus, the wise and learned son of Haco, gave up the islands, in 1266, for an equivalent and a tribute; and cemented the treaty by a marriage between his son Eric and Alexander's daughter Margaret. Alexander aided Henry III. and Edward I. in the civil wars; and firmly supported the Scottish church against the Pope. The reign of this wise and good king was terminated by his being thrown from his horse over a precipice, near to Kinghorn, on the coast of Fife, and instantly killed. His children, Alexander and Margaret, had died before him.

1285] *Margaret*, the infant grand-daughter of Alexander III. and daughter of Eric, king of Norway, was acknowledged queen of Scotland. A marriage was arranged for her with Edward's son, the prince of Wales; but the death of the little queen at Orkney, at the age of seven years, defeated the schemes of Edward.

4. COMPETITIONS FOR THE CROWN. ENGLISH INTERFERENCE.

England's vassal, John Baliol, saw London *in pain* (1,292);
But by Bruce the *mix'd* (1,306) foes were at Bannockburn
Second David and Baliol alternately sway; [slain:
But the former at Durham did much *money pay* (1,329).

The family of William the Lion being extinct, the right of succession reverted to the descendants of William's brother, David, earl of Huntingdon. His male heirs being dead, three descendants

of his three daughters were competitors: 1. John Baliol, grandson of Margaret, the eldest, 2. Robert Bruce, son of Isabella, the second; 3. John Hastings, son of Adama, the youngest.

1292] Edward I., being chosen umpire, adjudged the crown (after an interregnum of two years) to *John Baliol*, on condition of his swearing fealty to him. But Baliol soon renouncing his allegiance, Edward, in 1297, invaded Scotland, defeated him at Dunbar, forced him to resign the kingdom into his hands, and *retained him two years as prisoner in the tower of London.* He removed to London the records of the kingdom of Scotland, and conveyed to Westminster Abbey that great stone upon which the kings of Scotland had been crowned at Scone, and which has been used ever since for a similar purpose at the coronation of the English Sovereigns.

1297] Whilst Edward was engaged in war with France, William Wallace, an illustrious Scot, defeated the English troops, under the earl of Warrenne, at Stirling. Afterward, he was himself routed by Edward, at Falkirk, July 22, 1298, and being betrayed to the English, by Monteith, sheriff of Dumbarton, he was executed at London as a traitor in 1305.

1306] *Robert Bruce*, grand-son of the competitor with Baliol, drove the English out of the kingdom. Edward, advancing with an immense army again to subjugate Scotland, died at Carlisle. His son, Edward II., some years afterward, with a *mixed* army, composed of English, Irish, Welsh, and Gascons, was wholly routed by Bruce, at Bannockburn, near Stirling, June 24, 1314. Bruce then plundered the border-counties, overran Ireland, took Berwick, and defied the Pope's excommunication. After various contests with Edward II. and III., the latter, by treaty at Northampton, in 1328, renounced superiority over Scotland, and gave his sister Joanna in marriage to David, the young Scottish prince. When at the age of 55, the heroic Robert found his end approaching, he entreated Lord James Douglas to convey his heart to the Holy Land, in redemption of a vow which he had made to go in person thither, when he should be disengaged from the English wars. Douglas, in his way to Palestine, stopped to fight with the Moors in Spain. Being slain, the heart of Bruce was brought back and buried in Melrose Abbey.

1329] *David II.*, son of Robert Bruce, was only five years old at his father's death. Randolph, the celebrated earl of Moray, became regent.

1332] *Edward Baliol*, son of the former king, was encouraged to claim the crown on the promise of support from Edward III.: and obtained his object through a romantic victory, gained in the night at Dupplin, on the river Earne, by less than 3,000 men,

over the Scottish regent, the Earl of Mar, at the head of 40,000. He was, however, soon expelled. But David's adherents, under the regent Douglas, being routed at Halidon Hill by Edward, June 19, 1333, Baliol was replaced. David was conveyed to France; but was restored to his crown in 1338, by the regent Robert, the steward of Scotland, aided by Sir Alexander Ramsay, and Sir William Douglas, the celebrated knight of Liddesdale.—1346. David invaded England during Edward III.'s absence, and was taken at the battle of Neville's Cross, near *Durham*. After a captivity of eleven years, he was released, *on paying much money*, 100,000 marks. This courageous but selfish and capricious king reigned 44 years, and died childless. Edward Baliol had previously surrendered the kingdom to Edward III., and died in obscurity. Famine and pestilence were among the consequences of these continued hostilities.

5. The Stuart Line.

He *makes* (1,370) Robert Stuart, the heir of his hopes;
And with grief the Third Robert, to death himself *mopes*
(1,390); [to quake;
Captive James, to throne *rais'd* (1,406), caused corruption
Second James stabb'd the Douglas, and laws would *remake*
[(1,437).
James the Third vainly *rides* (1460) from the rebels' affray;
James the Fourth and sad Flodden no years *rub away* [(1,488);
James the Fifth died with rage when his nobles *lay tame*
[(1,513);
Learn (1,542) Mary's sad fate, whom we pity and blame:
Gowrie foes *lay decoy* (1,567) James the Sixth to *dismay*
[(1,603),
Whom, when crowns were united, three kingdoms obey.

1370] *Robert*, the high steward of Scotland, son of Margery, sister of David II., the last king, succeeded, according to the settlement made in the time of Robert Bruce. His reign was spent in constant hostilities with England. Among the contests between the Borderers, the powerful families of Douglas and Percy took the lead; and the most distinguished battle was that of Otterburne, in Northumberland, July 31, 1388

1390] *Robert III.* was 50 years old when he succeeded his father, Robert Stuart. Lame in body and feeble in mind, and unable to contend against his factious nobles, he made his brother, Duke of Albany, regent (the title of duke then first introduced). The regent, designing to usurp the throne, imprisoned the king's eldest son, the Duke of Rothsay, and starved him to death, 1402. An incursion into England ended in the defeat of the Scots by the Earl of Northumberland and Henry Hotspur, at Hamildon hill.—The king's youngest son, James, being sent for safety to France, was taken on the passage by an English ship, and carried to London. *His father in consequence died of grief.*

1406] *James I.*, during his captivity of 19 years in England, governed by his uncle the regent, Duke of Albany, and his son Murdach. James on his release, 1424, having much cultivated his great natural talents, strove to improve his people. But the vigour of his government rendering him unpopular, he was murdered at Perth by Sir R. Graham, the leader of a conspiracy, in which the king's uncle and nephew were concerned. A Wickliffite and a follower of John Huss were executed during this reign.

1437] *James II.*, a child six years old, succeeded his father. Livingston and Crichton, his guardians and governors of the realm, beheaded Douglas, a factious noble. The young king at 14 assumed the government. Great disturbances ensued. The invading English were routed at Sark, in 1448. The king attempted a thorough *reform* of his people: suppressed some formidable conspiracies of the Douglas family, and stabbed the Earl at a conference at Stirling in 1452. While besieging Roxburg Castle in behalf of Margaret, queen of Henry VI., he was killed by the bursting of a cannon, 1460.

1460] *James III.*, only eight years old, succeeded his father. After the death of his mother the regent, in 1463, he was governed by flatterers, particularly the Boyds, till he married Margaret, Princess of Denmark, through whom he obtained the Orkney and Shetland Isles in 1469. He afterward ruled despotically; his new favourites, Cochrane and others, were hanged in 1482, and he himself was imprisoned. Hostilities being renewed with England, Richard, duke of Gloucester, took Berwick, which never afterward returned to the dominion of Scotland. The nobles forced James's eldest son, at 15, to head their rebellious army. The king fled from the battle of Souchie Burn, near Bannockburn, was thrown from his horse, and was murdered in a cottage by some of the pursuing rebels.

1488] *James IV.*, a great and accomplished prince. Through compunction for his share in the rebellion against his father, he continually wore an iron girdle. The first naval contest with

England occurred in 1490, in which two Scottish ships captured three of the enemy. In consequence, ship-building was encouraged. James invaded England in 1496 in support of the impostor, Perkin Warbeck, but afterward married Henry VIIth's daughter Margaret, 1503. In the following reign, becoming the ally of France, he invaded England, and was defeated by the Earl of Surrey, at Flodden, in Northumberland, Sept. 9, 1513, and there slain, with most of his nobles; thus ending one of the most brilliant periods in the history of Scotland.

1513] During the minority of *James V.* (only a year old when his father was slain) his cousin Albany ruled feebly. He assumed the government at the age of 12; and, guided by Cardinal Beaton, conferred the offices of state on able ecclesiastics, in order to abase his factious nobility. Through the same advisers, he engaged in war with Henry VIII., when the Scottish nobles revenged themselves by refusing to cross the borders; and afterward 10,000 Scots suffered themselves to be routed by 500 English. James in consequence died from vexation, a few days after the birth of his unfortunate daughter, Mary, queen of Scots.

Minority of Mary.

1542] The Earl of Arran, the regent, at first friendly to the Reformation, promoted a proposed marriage between the infant queen and Prince Edward, son of Henry VIII.; but afterward opposed it, through the influence of Cardinal Beaton. In consequence, Henry invaded Scotland, and destroyed Leith and Edinburgh. The cardinal was murdered for his persecutions by Leslie and some Protestants, at the Castle of St. Andrew [1546]. This fortress then became the head-quarters of John Knox and the reformers, till taken prisoners, when they were chained as galley-slaves.

1547] Sep. 10. Somerset, Protector of England, attempting a union of the kingdoms, routed the Scots and slew 10,000 at the battle of Pinkie, or Musselburg, but had not leisure to profit by the victory.

1553] Arran then resigned; Mary of Guise, the queen dowager, becoming regent, married her daughter to the eldest son of Henry II. of France, 1558. The Protestants rebelled and deposed her, for impeding the Reformation, and established the Presbyterian form of church government.

Mary, Queen.

1561] *Mary*, being now a widow, returned from France to govern her kingdom; married Darnley, in 1565, son of the Earl of Lennox, who, through jealousy, murdered her secretary Rizzio, 1566, and was himself blown up by gunpowder, Feb. 10, 1567.

Mary married Bothwell, stigmatized as her husband's murderer, and who had forcibly carried her off. In consequence, the nobles rose in arms, imprisoned Mary in Lochleven Castle, and forced her to resign the crown to her son James, and to appoint the Earl of Murray, her illegitimate brother, as regent, 1567.

Minority of James VI.

1568] Mary escaped from Lochleven; but the army raised in her cause being defeated by the regent at Langside, May 13, she fled to England, and made Elizabeth the umpire between her and her rebellious subjects. Though no decision followed, Mary was detained prisoner.

1569] The Duke of Norfolk, aspiring at her hand, in vain attempted her relief; and, being concerned in a second attempt, was beheaded, 1587.

1570] The Regent Murray being shot by one Hamilton, whom he had injured, his successor, Lennox (who caused the Archbishop of St. Andrew's to be executed), was himself beheaded by the queen's party. Marr, the next regent, died of grief for his country's calamities in 1572. Earl Morton, who followed, was forced to resign in 1577 to the young *James*, now 11 years old, and was executed as an accomplice in the murder of Darnley, 1581.

1582] *The youthful king escaped from the Earl of Gowrie and others, at Ruthven, who had seized his person, to secure him from ill-advisers.*

1586] Anthony Babington's conspiracy for the murder of Elizabeth, the re-establishment of Popery, and the release of Mary, hastened the fate of that unhappy queen, who was tried and beheaded at Fotheringay Castle, Feb, 8, 1587.

James becoming reconciled to Elizabeth in 1588, acted in concert with her against Philip II. of Spain, and leniently towards some traitorous Catholic nobles; married Princess Ann of Denmark. In 1594, again suppressed a Popish conspiracy, and in 1600 restrained the Presbyterian clergy; *was decoyed to Perth by the Earl of Gowrie and his brother Ruthven, who, offering violence to the king, were both slain by his attendants, who came to his rescue.*

1603] On the death of Elizabeth, James succeeded to the English throne.

Additional Examination.

Mention the five periods into which the Scottish History is here divided. What is the extent of the first period?—of the second?—of the third?—of the fourth?—of the fifth? How many kings are contained in the second period?—in the third?—in the fourth?—in the fifth?

FRENCH HISTORY.

1st or Merovingian Dynasty, 481 to 752.—Century V.

The Franks obey'd Pharamond—so legend *runs* (420);
Clodion's next in the *rank* (427); and *rare foe* (449) to
Was Merovee; whence Merovingian sons: [the Huns
Clovis widening his *orbit* (481), as Christian *repaid* (496)
His thanks to the god of Clotilda the maid.

420] The German tribes, Chauci, Cherusci, Catti, &c., near the Lower Rhine and Weser, were called Franks, or Freemen, from their temporary union to resist the Romans.

427] *Clodion*, the son of Pharamond, is (according to Mr. Gibbon) the first of the French princes mentioned in authentic history. He extended his dominions from the Rhine to the Somme.

449] *Merovæus*, youngest son of Clodion (from whom the first race of French kings are called Merovingians), aided Ætius, the general of Valentinian III, in defeating Attila the Hun, at the famous battle of Chalons, in 451.

481] *Clovis*, son of Childeric, and grandson of Merovee, gained the victory of Soissons, in 486, over Syagrius, the Roman governor of some of the provinces in Gaul; and from his thus *widening his orbit*, he is generally considered to have been the founder of the kingdom of the Franks.

496] Clovis, ascribing his victory at Tolbiac (24 m. from Cologne), over the Alemanni, to the god of his Christian wife, Clotilda (niece of Chilperic, King of Burgundy), was baptized, with 3000 of his subjects, on Christmas-day the same year. He slew Alaric, king of the Visigoths, in battle near Poictiers, in 507, and obtained Aquitaine (between the Loire and the Pyrenees). His further progress was prevented by the arms of Theodoric, who had established in Italy the dominion of the Ostrogoths.

Who were the Franks? Which of their princes is first mentioned in authentic history? Where did he rule? Who was Merovæus, or Merovee? Mention the date and circumstances con-

nected with him. Who is generally considered the founder of the kingdom of France? What were the events of the reign of Clovis?

The Merovingian Dynasty continued—succeeded by the Carlovingian.—Centuries VI. VII. VIII.

Fell the *lot to* (511) four sons; of whom three must *allow* (558)
To the youngest, Clotaire, that the kingdom should bow;
His four sons also shar'd; but nought could *deter* (614),
When his grand-son Clotaire join'd the realms as they were.
Then after third parting, France chose to *admit* (631)
First Dagobert, monarch; whose sons again split.

Thus dividing and joining, whilst vices *debase* (680)
Pepin d'Heristel conquer'd: Thierry gave place
To the may'rs of the palace, like the rest of his race.
Charles Martel, bold *actor* (714), approv'd feudal plan;
His son Pepin expell'd Merovingian *clan* (752).
Wider *basis* (800) of empire sustain'd Charlemagne.

518—558] Theodoric, or Thierry, the eldest son of Clovis, ruled in Austrasia, or Eastern France, between the Rhine and the Meuse—capital, Metz; whilst in Neustria, or Western France, Clodomir was king of Orleans, Childebert of Paris, and Clotaire of Soissons.—534] Clotaire and Childebert conquered and shared the kingdom of the Burgundians, which extended to the Alps and the Mediterranean.—531] Childebert likewise avenged the cruel treatment which his sister Clotilda received from her Arian husband, Amalric, the Visigoth, king of Spain. He was defeated in battle near Barcelona. In him ended the race of kings descended from the first Alaric. Dissensions and numerous murders ensued. At length *Clotaire* became sole successor to his brothers and nephews.

561] A *second partition* at his death produced still more horrors, principally through the bloody ambition of two women; Brunehaut, queen of Austrasia, and Fredegonde, queen of Soissons.

614] *Clotaire II.*, son of Fredegonde, became sole monarch and ruled wisely, except in establishing the *Mayors of the Palace*, with viceregal authority, in Austrasia.

631] At the death of Clotaire II., in 628, *a third partition* took place between his sons. Dagobert ruled in Austrasia and

Neustria, and Caribert in Aquitaine; but *Dagobert* murdered him, and obtained the sole dominion. His crimes were overlooked in the praise bestowed upon him for his justice. During his reign France rose to some consideration, and commerce began to flourish; but all sank at his death.—By a *fourth partition*, his son, Sigebert II., was established in Austrasia, which he retained after his father's death, while his brother, Clovis II., reigned in Neustria and Burgundy, and became sole monarch in 655.

680] *Pepin d'Heristel*, mayor of the palace, after gaining some distinguished victories over Thierry III., particularly at Testry, in 687, governed France equitably during 28 years, allowing the Merovingian prince to retain the title of king.

714—752] His natural son, *Charles Martel*, assumed the government; defeated the Saracens near Tours, in 732, and again near Avignon, in 737; and introduced the feudal system. He bequeathed his power to his sons, Pepin le Bref and Carloman, in 741. The latter resigned in 747, and retired into a convent; and Pepin usurped the sovereignty, having by Pope Zachary's consent, deposed Childeric III., the last of the Merovingian kings. Their dynasty had continued 266 years, reckoning from Clovis.

752] *Pepin*, through gratitude, founded the temporal power of the Pope, by the grant of the Exarchate of Ravenna, taken from the Lombards. He bequeathed his dominions between his sons Charles and Carloman. The latter dying in 768, Charles reigned alone.

800] *Charlemagne*, or Charles the Great, strove to convert the Saxons by 33 years of cruel warfare. He put an end to the kingdom of the Lombards, 774. He possessed all France and Germany, part of Spain, the Netherlands, and Italy; and was crowned Emperor of the West by Pope Leo III., at Rome, A.D. 800.

---

1. When, by whom, and how, was France divided after the death of Clovis? What ensued? By whom and when was this kingdom reunited? When and by whom was the second partition? What were the consequences? When and through whom was there a reunion? When, by whom, and what was the third partition? When and through whom was the kingdom again united, and again divided.

2. What the date and circumstances connected with Pepin d'Heristel?—Charles Martel?—Pepin le Bref? How long had the Merovingian dynasty continued? What did Pepin do for the Pope? How did he bequeath his dominions? Mention the date of beginning and end of Charlemagne's reign, and its length. What were his exploits against the Saxons?—in Italy? What the extent of his dominions? What occurred to him A.D. 800.

CARLOVINGIAN DYNASTY CONTINUED—CENTURIES IX. X.

His son Debonnaire Louis gives way to his heirs [(840);
Like *water* (814); and Charles the Bald, Normans oft *bears*
At the *beck* (877) of his peers, Louis Stammerer view;
'Gainst Third Louis and Carloman, *woke up* (879) a crew;
The Diet made Charles, the Fat *booby*, *rue* (884).

Brave Eudes held the crown for that great *booby boy* (888),
Simple Charles—*by a few* (898) who was used as a toy,
Whose *path* (912) Norman Rollo did greatly annoy;

Rodolph caus'd him a *pang* (923): Stranger Louis was [*fam'd* (936),
Lothaire met a *failure* (954), Lorraine when he claim'd;
And slothful Fifth Louis was *paw'd* (986) and was sham'd.

814] *Louis* the Debonnaire, the only surviving son of Charlemagne, succeeded to all the empire of his father, except Italy, which he had settled on his grandson Bernard. *Louis shared his kingdom with his children:* Lothaire reigned with himself; Pepin had Aquitaine, and Louis received Bavaria. These princes rebelled against their father, and imprisoned him, because he wished to provide out of their shares for his son Charles the Bald, who was born after the partition. A quarrel taking place between the sons, Louis the father was reinstated.

840] *Charles* the Bald, youngest son of Louis Debonnaire, was the first who made titles and dignities hereditary. In his reign the Gauls, who had hitherto spoken a corrupt Latin, and the Franks, who spoke German, first began to assimilate and to use one common language. The Normans, from Scandinavia, sailed up the Seine and the Loire in 855, and carried off plunder and captives. (For other events of this reign, see those of the German emperor Lothaire, A. D. 840.)

877] *Louis II.*, the Stammerer, son of Charles the Bald, was so much at the *beck* of his nobility and bishops, that he was not acknowledged to be king till he had bestowed upon them lands, titles, and offices.

879] During the reign of Louis's sons, *Louis III.* and *Carloman*, Duke Boson, father-in-law of the latter, obtained Arles or Provence, on the Rhone, as a separate kingdom, which flourished several centuries. *A crew* of nobility were in such power, that the king of France was reduced to a shadow of royalty.

884] Charles the Simple, brother of the last kings, being a minor, the Emperor *Charles* the Gros, son of Louis the German, was elected king of France. He meanly ceded Friezeland to the Normans, and paid them enormous ransom for raising the siege of Paris. Afterwards becoming nearly insane, *he was deposed in a diet of the Empire*, and forced to subsist on the charity of the Bishop of Mentz.

888] *Count Eudes*, or *Odo*, was, for his brave defence of Paris against the Normans, elected king of France, but afterwards, not being able to depend on his army, was obliged to make a disgraceful treaty with them. The nobles attempted to place Charles the Simple on the throne; but Eudes retained it, leaving it, however, at his death, to the *booby boy*.

898] *Charles* the Simple *was used as a toy by a few of his nobility*, who extorted from him grants of independent principalities. His *path* was so much harassed by the Normans under Rollo, that he bought peace by giving him his daughter, and that part of Neustria which is now called Normandy.

923] Charles the Simple felt the *pang* of being deposed and imprisoned, by Heribert, count of Vaumandois. *Robert*, count of Paris, was elected in his place; but being killed, his son Hugh the Great, or Le Blanc, caused *Rodolph*, duke of Burgundy, to be chosen. A period of anarchy and confusion ensued. Rodolph placed the drivelling Charles in a palace, where he fancied himself to be still a king.

936] *Louis IV.*, son of Charles the Simple, *was famed as the stranger*, from having, with his mother Edgiva, daughter of Edward the Elder, taken refuge in England. He was recalled, and placed on the throne by Hugh the Great, but subject to that nobleman's control. He died in consequence of a fall from his horse startled by a wolf.

954] *Lothaire*, son of Louis IV., aged 14, was permitted by Hugh the Great to have the title, whilst he himself had the power of king. On his death, in 955, Lothaire acted with considerable vigour. After a severe war with the Emperor Otho II., *he met with a failure, and was forced to yield Lorraine* to his brother Charles, as vassal of the emperor.

986] *Louis V.*, son of Lothaire, was governed *(pawed)* by Hugh Capet, son of Hugh the Great, and poisoned by his profligate wife. His reign, short but full of troubles, ended the Carlovingian dynasty, which had governed France 235 years, and so feebly that the kingdom was latterly reduced to little more than the territory immediately round Paris and Rheims.

[For Questions see the English History, page 71.]

The Third, or Capetian Dynasty, From the End of Century X. to the End of Century XII.

Carlovingians here end; and the Capets bespeak
Our notice; for Hugh made his slothful *foe weak* (987);
Mild Robert for Bertha then dar'd with *Pope vie* (996);
See Henry, his son, Norman *amity* (1,031) buy.

First Philip was *odious* (1,060); but Louis the Gros
Was belov'd, and desir'd seeds of virtue *to sow* (1,108):
In Crusades Seventh Louis strove conquest *to make* (1,137);
Philip *stews* (1,180) about Lion-heart; forc'd John to quake.

987] On the death of his slothful foe, Louis V., *Hugh Capet*, lord of Picardy and Champagne, was elected, though the right belonged to Charles, duke of Lorraine, uncle of the last king. The kingdom, torn by factions, suffered much during this reign, as well as that of his son Robert. Paris became the chief seat of government.

996] *Robert* was the victim of papal tyranny, for daring to marry his cousin Bertha without dispensation from the church. Being compelled to divorce her, he was subjected to the insolence of his second wife, Constance. He engaged in a lingering war to obtain possession of Burgundy, bequeathed to him by his uncle, the late duke. The remainder of this reign was memorable for pretended miracles, a general persecution of the Jews and of some supposed heretics, and by a rebellion of the gentle monarch's sons.

1031] *Henry I.* was opposed by his mother Constance, who wished her younger son Robert to reign. Henry took refuge with Robert, duke of Normandy, and was reinstated by that prince at the price of a large portion of territory. 1041] A dreadful famine ensued. In consequence, the feudal lords of France agreed to establish a truce, called the *Truce of God*, for a suspension of hostilities of four days in every week. Henry aided William, afterwards the Conqueror of England, the illegitimate son of his former benefactor, the duke of Normandy, to retain his dukedom; but afterwards he had war with him.

1060] *Philip I.*, who succeeded his father Henry at eight years of age, passed a tranquil minority, under the care of Baldwin, count of Flanders. Having encouraged the rebellious sons of

William the Conqueror, he engaged in war with that monarch. The profligate and worthless Philip was excommunicated by Urban II. for an unlawful marriage. To repress the power of the nobles, *to whom he was justly odious* during the latter part of his reign, he associated his son, Louis le Gros, in the government. Sunk in sloth and sensuality, Philip took no concern in the first crusade; for an account of which see Ecclesiastical History, A.D. 1095.

1108] *Louis VI.*, le Gros, son of Philip, reigned 30 years with great ability; he protected the weaker part of his subjects from the oppression of the rich, granted charters to towns, and, consequently, was almost continually engaged in petty wars with his nobles. A better man never graced the throne of France. He supported the cause of William, son of Robert, duke of Normandy, against his uncle Henry I. of England, but was defeated at Andely (on the Seine).

1173] *Louis VII.*, son of Louis VI., having ordered the rebel town of Vitri (near the Marne) to be burned, strove to expiate the cruelty by going on a crusade (2nd), in which expedition he was defeated at Iconium. In 1153 he divorced, on account of consanguinity, his wife Eleanor, who then married Henry Plantagenet, afterward king of England. The history of the next twenty years records little more than the wars between these rival monarchs, in which Louis aided Henry's sons against their father.

1180] *Philip II.*, Augustus, son of Louis VII., joined with Richard Cœur-de-Lion and took Ptolemais, but returned in disgust. He strove to obtain Richard's possessions, whilst that prince was imprisoned in Germany, who afterwards defeated him near Vendome in 1194. Philip next supported the cause of Arthur against his uncle John; and undertook to enforce the Pope's deposition of that monarch. In 1214 he defeated the Emperor Otho IV. and the troops of King John at Bouvines, near Tournay. He afterward sent his son Louis to aid the English barons against that sovereign. A crusade commenced in the south of France against the Albigenses, on account of religious opinions, and another (the 5th) crusade proceeded against Egypt. (See Ecclesiastical History, A. D. 1210—18.) Philip plundered and banished the Jews, paved and greatly improved Paris, built the Louvre, &c.

Capetian Dynasty Continued.

From the Beginning of Century XIII. to the Beginning of Century XIV.

Eighth Louis the Lion, on the English rear *hung* (1,223);
And *annoy'd* (1,226) was St. Louis, in prison when flung:
Hardy Philip thinks Vespers exceed *any case* (1,270); [face.
Noble (1,285) Templars were burn'd before Fair Philip's

Of his minister's wealth, Louis Hutin was *meter* (1,314);
Fifth Philip had *motive* (1,316) for wishing folks neater:
Charles the Fourth aided Isabel and her vile *minion* (1,322):
Salic Law then produced much debate for dominion.

1223] *Louis VIII.*, son Philip II., took from the English monarch, Henry III., Rochelle and many other places in France; joined in the crusade against the Albigenses; besieged and captured Avignon; and died there, either by poison or by the distemper which prevailed among the besieged.

1226] During the minority of *Louis IX.*, son of Louis VIII., his mother Queen Blanch was regent. In 1244, he went on a crusade against the Saracens of Egypt. After considerable successes, being taken prisoner, he obtained his ransom by paying a large sum, and surrendering the city of Damietta. On his return to France, he reigned prosperously and wisely for 13 years; but going on another crusade, against the Moors in Africa, he died of the plague at the siege of Tunis.

1270] *Philip III.*, son of St. Louis, was surnamed the *Hardy*, for bringing the African crusade to a successful issue. The tyranny of his uncle, Charles of Anjou, who had lately become king of Sicily, was revenged by a *massacre of* 8000 *French on the eve, or vespers, of Easter-day.* Philip, urged by the Pope, attempted to re-establish his uncle in Sicily, and likewise to wrest the kingdom of Arragon from Pedro III., but failed in both attempts.

1285] *Philip IV.*, the Fair, son of Philip III., engaged in a short war, in 1293, with Edward I. of England, and in a long and bloody one with Guy, the count of Flanders. After obtaining possession of that country, his tyranny produced an insurrection, the French were massacred, and an army of 50,000 men completely routed at Courtrai, 1302. Though another army was vic-

torious at Monsen Pucelle in 1304, the Flemings obtained peace. —Philip convened for the first time, in 1302, the *States-general*, consisting of the clergy, the nobles, and the deputies of the commons. Quarrelled with the pope, Boniface VIII., and burned his bull. He suppressed the Knights Templars, and caused many of them to be burned for imputed crimes. He died in consequence of a fall from his horse in hunting.

1314] *Louis X.*, Hutin, or the Wrangler, son of Philip IV., caused his minister, Marigni, to be executed for pretended crimes, but in reality for his wealth, which was confiscated to the crown. To raise money for a war against Flanders, he compelled his subjects to buy their freedom. After failing at the siege of Courtrai, he returned, and died the following year, in consequence of drinking cold water when he was heated.

1316] *Philip V.*, the Long, succeeded on the death of his brother's son, John I., an infant, his daughter Jane being declared to be excluded by the Salic law. He sent an army into Italy to suppress the contending factions of the Guelphs and Ghibelins, but in vain. *A contagious disorder raged*, which was ascribed to the Jews, who were accused of having poisoned the waters, and who, in consequence, were dreadfully persecuted.

1322] *Charles IV.*, the Fair, another son of Philip IV., tried unsuccessfully to reunite the empire of Germany to France, through the influence of Pope John XXII. He supported his sister Isabel, queen of Edward II., and her minion, Mortimer. Charles left one daughter, Blanche.

The House of Valois, 1328 to 1422.—Century XIV.

Philip Valois at Cressy bore *many a woe* (1,328);
And Poictiers *mauls* (1,350) John, and the plague was his foe:
Charles the Fifth, the wise *guider* (1,364)—so History describes; [(1,380).
And the Sixth Charles at Agincourt paid for son's *gibes*

1328] At the death of Charles IV., without male issue, the crown devolved on his cousin, *Philip of Valois;* but was claimed by Edward III. of England, in right of his mother Isabella. He failed at first (1339), but gained a great victory over the French fleet in the Swyn (S. of the island of Cadsand), 1340. Landing in Normandy in 1346, with his son the Black Prince, he effected the passage of the Somme, and with 30,000 defeated Philip with 120,000, at the memorable battle of *Cressy*, Aug. 26. He after-

ward besieged and took Calais. Soon after this, a dreadful pestilence, which equally desolated both England and France, induced the two monarchs to conclude a truce. Towards the end of this reign, Hubert, count of Dauphinè, having caused the death of his only child by letting him fall out of a window, was so inconsolable for his misfortune that he retired into a monastery, and sold his territories to Philip, on condition that the eldest son of the kings of France should, in future, bear the title of Dauphin.

1350] *John* the Good, son of Philip Valois, was defeated by the Black Prince at the famous battle of Poictiers, 1356, and carried in triumph to London. During the confusion that ensued under the government of the Dauphin, Edward ravaged France; and, after four years, released his prisoner for a great ransom and many provinces. John, unable to fulfil some of the conditions, through the poverty occasioned by war and *pestilence*, honourably returned to his prison in London, where he soon died.

1364] *Charles V.*, the Wise, was son of John. By his celebrated general, Du Guesclin, he routed Charles, king of Navarre; and dethroned Peter the Cruel, king of Castile, whom, however, the Black Prince restored, after having taken Du Guesclin prisoner. But in consequence of the prince's ill health, the French afterward expelled the English from all their possessions and conquests in France, except Bordeaux, Bayonne, and Calais.

1380] *Charles VI.*, the Well-beloved, succeeded his father, Charles V., at 12 years of age. The kingdom was under a succession of regents, whose misconduct occasioned seditions and rebellions. Charles lost his senses through a fright, and never perfectly recovered his reason. Cards were either invented for his amusement, or introduced from the East. During the continuance of civil wars between the factions of Orleans and Burgundy, Henry V. of England claimed the crown. The Dauphin replied by a *silly gibe and a present of tennis-balls*, as fit tribute to a prince whose life had been devoted to pleasure: on which, Henry invaded the country, and totally defeated the French at Agincourt, 1415. He afterwards married Catharine, the king's daughter, and was declared heir to the crown of France, to the exclusion of the Dauphin.

THE HOUSE OF VALOIS CONTINUED.—CENTURY XV.

English Hal and Seventh Charles shared the land of the
Rhone (1,422); [throne;
Eleventh Louis, most Christian, could *rivet* (1,461) the
Eighth Charles 'gainst Italians, to *rob 'em* (1,483) will go;
And the death of Twelfth Louis was to all *year of woe* (1,498).

1422] *Charles VII.*, surnamed the Victorious, was son of Charles VI. Aided by Joan of Arc, he raised the siege of Orleans; was crowned at Rheims; and, by slow degrees, expelled the English. Fearful of being poisoned by his unnatural son Louis, he died through want of sustenance.

1461] *Louis XI.*, son of Charles VII., was an odious compound of vice, cruelty, and superstition; yet he was the author of many wise laws, and obtained from the Pope the title of *Most Christian*. He aided the famous Earl of Warwick to restore Henry VI., and ransomed Margaret of Anjou. He acquired Burgundy by the death of his great opponent, Charles, duke of that province (who was killed in battle against the Swiss): and he claimed Provence by the bequest of Charles, count of Maine. The barbarity of public executions in this reign exceeds belief.

1483] *Charles VIII.*, son of Louis XI., being but 14, his eldest sister Anne, the lady of Beaujeu, was made regent. She punished the instruments of her father's cruelties; invaded Britanny; and married the heiress of that province to her brother Charles, as heir of the house of Anjou. *The young king claimed Naples, gained it rapidly, defeated the combined forces in the valley of Fornovo, near Parma; but lost his Italian dominions as soon as he departed.* Dying childless, the Duke of Orleans, great-grandson of Charles V., was heir.

1498] *Louis XII.*, Duke of Orleans, pursued his claim on Naples, aided by Ferdinand of Spain, the infamous Pope, Alexander VI., and his more infamous son, Borgia. Louis took Milan, and kept its duke, Sforza, a prisoner for life. But the Pope and the king of Spain turned against Louis, and took his share of the kingdom of Naples; the French, under the duke of Nemours and Chevalier Bayard, being routed by the Spanish general, Gonsalvo. 1509. Louis joined in the league of Cambray against the Venetians; destroyed their power by routing them at Agnadel, or Gierra-adda; but the allies turned against the French, who, though victorious at Ravenna, under Bayard and De Foix, soon lost Italy, as well as Navarre. Louis made peace, and married Mary, sister of Henry VIII.—Beloved and revered as a father, the year of his death was considered by his subjects as *a year of woe*.

THE HOUSE OF VALOIS CONTINUED.—CENTURY XVI.

First Francis, a warrior—in chains his *lot lay* (1,515) ;
Brisk as *lark* (1,547), Second Henry took Calais away ;
The young Second Francis made Huguenots *all pay* (1,559)
Ninth Charles, with his mother, the massacre *leads* (1,560) ;
By third Henry, no *joker* (1,574), the Duke of Guise bleeds.

1515] *Francis I.*, cousin of the late king, having conquered the Milanese, contended unsuccessfully for the German empire against Charles V. ; against whom he then maintained a war equally unsuccessful, through unskilful generals, corrupt ministers, and his unprincipled mother, Louisa of Savoy, whom he suffered to usurp the control of affairs. Henry VIII. of England was courted by both the contending monarchs.

1525] Francis, having quarrelled with his best general, the Constable of Bourbon, who in revenge deserted to the Emperor, was defeated and *taken prisoner by the Constable at the battle of Pavia.* After being confined at Madrid, he was exchanged for his two sons, after having signed a disadvantageous treaty. This he broke, but renewed it, after short hostility in Italy, at the peace of Cambray, 1529.

1536] War being recommenced, Francis joined with the Turks under their commander, Barbarossa, who invaded Italy ; but Charles having defeated the allies separately, a truce for ten years was made.

1542] War was renewed by aid of the Turks against Charles V. and Henry VIII. The latter took Boulogne; and France must have been overpowered, if the disorders in Germany, between the Papists and the Protestants, had not forced the Emperor to peace in 1544 at Crespy (in the department of the Oise, 17 miles S. of Compeigne). Francis possessed great abilities and courage, a generous and noble mind ; but was overmatched by his rival in policy and resources.

1547] *Henry II.*, son of Francis, persecuted the Protestants, burning some of them on his marriage with Catharine of Medicis.

1550] Purchased Boulogne of the English.

1552] Aided Maurice, elector of Saxony, and the Protestants, against Charles V., and took Metz, Toul, and Verdun; which the Emperor was unable to regain.

1557] Aug. 10. The French army was defeated at St. Quentin, under the Constable Montmorenci, by the Duke of Savoy, general of Philip II. ; in honour of which victory the palace of the Escurial was built.

1558] Jan. 8. The Duke of Guise recovered Calais, which the English had held from 1346.

1559] Henry II. was killed at a tournament, on the marriage of his daughter and sister, by the Count de Montgomeri, a captain of the Scottish guard.

——] *Francis II.*, son of Henry II., married Mary, queen of Scots, whose uncle, the Duke of Guise, ruled the kingdom, and *persecuted the Protestants, or Huguenots.* The Duke defeated the conspiracy of Amboise (a town on the Loire), formed against him by the Prince of Condé. and barbarously punished all the conspirators. Francis died after a reign of one year.

1560] *Charles IX.*, another son of Henry II., succeeded, at ten years of age. The queen-mother, Catharine of Medicis, at first tolerated the Protestants; but, through the Duke of Guise, a dreadful civil war commenced. A treacherous peace being concluded, Coligni and the principal Protestants were invited to Paris, *and on the night of the 24th August, 1572, upwards of 5000 Protestants were massacred.* Similar cruelty was executed in many other places.

1574] *Henry III.*, youngest son of Henry II., had been elected king of Poland. On his accession to the throne of France, not zealously supporting the Catholic league against the Protestants, at the head of which was the Duke of Guise, the duke's sister said ironically, "The best use I can make of my scissars is, to clip the king's hair, and fit him for a cloister." Henry, being *no joker*, was exasperated by the insult, and soon after caused the duke, and his brother the Cardinal of Lorraine, to be murdered. He was himself assassinated by Clement, a Dominican friar.

The House of Bourbon,

From the End of Century XVI. to the Middle of Century XVIII.

Great Henry the Fourth made e'en foes with *joy weep* (1,589);
Thirteenth Louis for blood *votes* (1,610) thro' Richelieu deep;
His son, Louis Fourteenth, was fond of the *drum* (1,643);
And the Fifteenth was stabbed at *acutely* (1,715) by some.

1589] *Henry IV.*, the next heir, descended from Robert, the sixth son of Louis IX., was a Protestant. He had narrowly escaped the massacre of St. Bartholemew; had headed the Protestants, and twice defeated the army of the League. After the death of Henry III. he was again victorious at the battle of Ivry. (Long. 1° 28′ E., lat. 48° 54′ N.)

1593] To conciliate the majority of the nation, he followed the advice of his minister, the great Duke of Sully, and declared himself a Catholic, *to the great joy of his foes.*

1598] He granted toleration to his Protestant subjects by the famous edict of Nantz; reigned usefully and splendidly, and is therefore surnamed the Great. For his liberal treatment of the Protestants he was assassinated by Ravaillac, a blood-thirsty bigot.

1610] *Louis XIII.*, son of Henry the Great, being a minor, his weak but ambitious mother, Mary of Medicis, became regent; and, by partiality to Italians, occasioned faction and disorder, which however were terminated by her minister, Cardinal Richelieu.

Richelieu suppressed the conspiracy formed against him by the Duke of Orleans and the queen-mother, and caused their general, Montmorenci, to be executed.

1628] He overpowered, with much *bloodshed*, the attempts of the Protestants to become independent at Rochelle. This cardinal shewed great talent in war, in negociation, and in domestic policy, and was the patron of science and literature.

1643] *Louis XIV.* succeeded his father at five years of age. During the regency of his mother, Ann of Austria, and the administration of Cardinal Mazarin, the Spaniards who attacked Champagne were defeated by the great Condé and Marshal Turenne, and concluded the peace of Westphalia, 1648; in which year the civil war of the *Fronde* commenced against Mazarin, who was banished, but recalled when Louis came of age in 1652. After the death of Mazarin, in 1661, Louis devoted himself to business, aided by the wise Colbert.

1659] In consequence of the peace of the Pyrenees, which ended another Spanish war, Louis married the Infanta; whose dowry being unpaid, he seized Flanders, but was checked by England, Holland, and Sweden; who at length effected the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle in 1668.

1672] Louis seized Holland, but was forced to retreat by the country's being inundated. Obtaining farther success, he concluded an advantageous peace at Nimeguen in 1678.

1685] He unwisely revoked the edict of Nantz, which had given toleration to the Protestants.

1689] He again fought successfully against the Emperor Leopold and his allies, though defeated by sea off Cape la Hogue; but through failure of his finances after the death of his wise minister, Colbert, he was compelled to an unfavourable peace at Ryswick in 1697.

1701] In the war for the succession of his grand-son, Philip V.,

to the Spanish throne (according to the will of the preceding king, Charles II., who had died childless), the French were signally defeated by the Duke of Marlborough at Blenheim (1704), and at Ramillies (1706); but the Duke of Vendôme conquered Count de Staremberg at Villa-vitiosa, in New Castile, and restored Philip to the throne of Spain.

1713] By the peace of Utrecht it was stipulated that Philip should renounce all eventual right to the crown of France, and his brother, the Duke of Berry, to that of Spain.

1715] Louis XIV. died. He possessed considerable talents, and inordinate ambition, to which he sacrificed the real interests of France; but he discerned and recompensed merit; and his reign was distinguished by the talents of his generals, and by the splendour of literature, of arts and sciences.

——] *Louis XV.*, five years old, succeeded his great-grandfather, under the regency of the Duke of Orleans, ~~his uncle~~, whose administration was marked by the ruinous Mississippi scheme of Law the Scot.

1726] Cardinal Fleury restored prosperity by his peaceful administration.

1733-38] War with the Emperor Charles VI. in behalf of Stanislaus, king of Poland, father-in-law to Louis XV.; by which, ultimately, France recovered Lorraine, after having been deprived of it nearly a thousand years.

1741] War to prevent the succession of Maria Theresa to the throne of Austria.

1743] June 26. The French, under the Duke de Noailles, were defeated by the Pragmatic army under George II. at Dettingen; but victorious under Marshal Saxe at Fontenoy, April 30, 1745; and aided the Pretender in invading England.

1748] Joined in the general peace at Aix-la-Chapelle.

1753] Violent contests about the priests' refusal of extreme unction to those who did not admit the Pope's Bull against the Jansenists. The parliaments were banished.

1755] War with England respecting lands in North America; which continued seven years, and in which France sustained great losses. (Refer to the English History.)

1757] *Damiens, a fanatic, attempted to assassinate the king.*

1763] General peace—Pondicherry regained, but other possessions ceded.

1764] The Jesuits banished through Duke de Choiseul and Madame Pompadour.—The rest of this reign was calamitous. The people, exhausted by long wars, loudly murmured; but were disregarded by the arbitrary Louis and his profligate ministers. He died of the small-pox.

Revolution—Buonaparte—Bourbons Restored. End of Century XVIII. and Beginning of Century XIX.

To Louis Sixteenth what misfortunes *occur* (1,774)!
Cries the Seventeenth, "They *coop* me (1,793), and Republic [prefer:"
And after two years, a Direct'ry of Five;
Buonaparte came to *cuff* (1,799) them; Three Consuls then thrive: [18,04):
Sole Consul's his *wish* (1,802), and next, Emperor *sure*
Louis Eighteenth restor'd, he is sent on his *tour* (18,14):
From Elba he rush'd; after three month's turmoil,
Again was dethron'd by the Waterloo *toil* (18,15);
After Louis, Tenth Charles to be *owner* (1,824) then seems,
But turns out for Louis Philippe, when Liberty *beams* (1,830).

1774] *Louis XVI.*, grandson of his predecessor, was inclined, with his ministers, the Count de Maurepas and M. Turgot, to reform abuses; but his court was prodigal and profligate.

1776] Chooses M. Neckar as minister. 1778. Joins the Americans against Great Britain.

1782] Neckar, the popular minister, displaced for Fleury.

——] Count de Grasse defeated by Admiral Rodney, April 12, off Dominica.

1783] Jan. 20. Peace with Great Britain concluded at Fontainbleau.—Nov. Calonne, minister.

1787] The minister, Calonne, convened an unusual assembly called the Notables, and proposed a general land-tax. Being opposed by the privileged orders, who had hitherto paid less than their fair proportion, he was forced to resign. The Archbishop of Thoulouse succeeded, and dismissed the assembly.

——] During the king's contest with parliament respecting the edict for raising money, he banished the Duke of Orleans, and imprisoned two of the members.

1788] Second assembly of the Notables.—The minister Neckar recalled: the Archbishop retires.

1789] May 5. The assembly of the States-general at Versailles. The three orders, nobility, clergy, and commons, quarrel: the latter seized the legislative authority, and form themselves into the *National Assembly*, June 17.

ro' republican madness crown slips from Phil's brow (46
nd Louis Napoleon is President

1789] July 11. The dismissal of M. Neckar produced insurrections. The Bastille, once crowded with victims, but now containing only seven persons, was destroyed by the mob. The king recalled Neckar, and dismissed his troops from Paris. The nobility and princes of the blood left France. The distinction of aristocrat and democrat was introduced.

——] Oct. 6. The king and his family were brought by a Parisian mob from Versailles. The National Assembly likewise removed to Paris.

——] Nov. Provincial parliaments, &c., were suppressed, by dividing France into 83 departments.

1790] Feb. Assignats were issued on the church and crown lands.—Monastic establishments and titles were suppressed.

——] July 14. Grand Confederation in the Champ de Mars, when fidelity was sworn to the constitution.

1791] June 22. The king and his family escaped from Paris, but were stopped at Varennes and brought back.

——] Sept. 14. He accepts the *new constitution*, prepared by the National Assembly.

——] Sept. 30. A new convention called the *Legislative Assembly*.

1792] June 20. An armed mob broke into the Tuilleries, and insulted the king for having opposed two severe decrees against the emigrants and clergy.

——] July. *First Coalition War* (of Austria, Prussia, and Hessia) against France.

——] Aug. 10. In consequence of the approach of the Prussian army to the frontiers, and the threatening manifesto of the Duke of Brunswick, July 25, the Parisian mob demanded the king's deposition. The palace of the Tuilleries was again attacked. The king and queen took refuge in the National Assembly. The Swiss guards were massacred.

——] Aug. 14. The royal authority suspended.—The royal family imprisoned in the Temple.

——] Sept. 2, 3. A horrible massacre at Paris of about 5000 aristocrat prisoners. "The reign of terror," under Robespierre, commenced.

——] Sept. 21. *The National Convention* constituted; the king deposed; and *France declared a Republic.*

——] Nov. Dumouriez victorious against the Austrians, at Jemappes, in the Netherlands; and Custine penetrates into Germany.

——] Dec. 11. The king was tried as an enemy to liberty.

1793] Jan. 14. Most unjustly condemned to death.—21. Beheaded.—His son, *Louis XVII.*, a child eight years of age, was

consigned to the care of Simon, a shoemaker, by whom he was *cooped up*, and compelled to work at the trade.

1793] Feb. 1. War was declared against Great Britain and Holland.

——] March. Dumouriez, being defeated by the Prince of Saxe Cobourg at Neer-Winden, in South Brabant, &c., and quarrelling with the Convention, joined the Austrians.

——] Mentz retaken by the King of Prussia.—Valenciennes and Condé surrendered to the Duke of York and Prince Saxe Cobourg. After dividing their armies, the duke failed at Dunkirk; but the Prince took Quesnoi (20 m. E. by N. from Cambray).

——] Kellerman and Massena successful in Italy, against the King of Sardinia.

——] A civil war had raged some years in the Western or French part of St. Domingo, occasioned by the emancipation of the slaves. Horrible massacres in 1791.

——] Aug. 28. Toulon surrendered to the Anglo-Spanish fleet under Lord Hood, but was evacuated in Dec. Buonaparte first distinguished there.—The Spaniards invade the South of France, but with little effect.

——] Aug. 10. The *Second New Constitution;* soon superseded by the continued *Reign of Terror.*

——] Oct. 15. The Queen condemned by the Convention, and beheaded the same day.

——] Oct. 31. Brissot and the Girondist party (some of them represented the department of *Gironde*), were overpowered by Robespierre and the Jacobins, or Mountain faction (so called from occupying the more elevated benches). 20 of the Girondists were guillotined. The same fate befel the Duke of Orleans, Nov. 6.

——] Nov. 17. The Catholic religion was publicly suppressed, and "the Religion of Reason" substituted. The churches were plundered. A Republican calendar was established. The Sabbath was abolished, and every tenth day allowed as a day of rest.

——] The Royalists sustained a desperate but fruitless siege at Lyons: the remains of the city were to be called *Ville Affranchie*, the Freed City.

——] Dec. The Vendéan royalists, after many severe conflicts with Biron, Westermann, and Lechelle, were subdued with great slaughter at Mans (department of Sarthe) and Savenai (18 m. N.W. of Nantes).

1794] May 10. The Princess Elizabeth, sister of Louis XVI., was beheaded.

1794] June 1. The fleet defeated by Lord Howe; six sail of the line taken, one sunk.

——] June. Pichegru routed Clairfait several times in Flanders, and Jourdan defeated Prince Cobourg at Fleurus, near Charleroi, June 26: the country submitted, and the allies lost their conquest.

——] July 28. The monster Robespierre and his chief partisans were guillotined.

——] Sept. Pichegru and Jourdan defeat Clairfait, and occupy the left bank of the Rhine.

——] Oct. 18. The Convention suppressed the Jacobins. Telegraphs were brought into use this year. Piedmont, Savoy, and Biscay, occupied by French armies; but settlements in India and West India islands taken by England.

1795] May 10. An insurrection of the Sections of Paris against the Convention was suppressed.

——] June. *Louis* XVII., aged 11 years, died in the Temple, under deplorable and suspicious circumstances. His sister, the Duchess d'Angoulême, was exchanged.

——] Sept. 23. *The Third Constitution*, consisting of two legislative councils: one composed of 500 members, to propose laws; and another of 250 (the council of *Ancients*), to sanction or reject them. The executive was committed to *Five Directors*, Barras, Carnot, Reubel, Lepaux, and Letourneur.

——] Oct. 5. An insurrection of the Sections at Paris against the Directory was suppressed with great slaughter by Buonaparte.

——] Pichegru completed the conquest of Flanders and Holland: the Stadtholder fled to England, and the Duke of York's army withdrew; the subdued countries were republicanised, and united with France.

——] Peace with Tuscany, Holland, Prussia, Hesse-Cassel, and Spain; from the latter the east part of St. Domingo was obtained; but the Cape of Good Hope, Ceylon, and many foreign settlements, were taken by Great Britain.

1796] The Archduke Charles defeated Kleber at Amberg, Aug. 24, and drove him from Franconia; but could not prevent Moreau from effecting his famous retreat from Suabia through the Black Forest.

——] April 12. Buonaparte routed the Austrians under D'Argenteau at *Monte-notte*, near Genoa, and under Beaulieu, at Millesimo, or Montelegino; the Sardinians under Colli at Mondovi (W. of Genoa); and forced the king of Sardinia to peace.

——] May 10. Defeated Beaulieu again, at *Lodi*, on the Adda; overran the Milanese; revolutionized all the northern

Italian States, and extorted from them and Rome the choicest works of art.

1796] Aug. 5. Defeated, at *Castiglione*, Wurmser, who attempted to raise the siege of Mantua; and, Nov. 15, 16, and 17, routed Alvinzi at *Arcola* (S. E. of Verona), and again at *Rivoli* Jan. 1797.

1797] Forced the Pope to cede many of his dominions by the treaty of Tollentino, Feb. 12.

——] Feb. 2. Forced Wurmser to surrender Mantua, overran the Tyrol and Carniola, and drove the Archduke Charles into Stiria; advanced within thirty leagues of Vienna; and concluded at Leoben, in Stiria, April 8, the preliminaries, which led to the *Peace of Campo Formio* (in the Venetian territory), Oct 13.

——] May 31. Seized, plundered, and revolutionized Venice.

——] Two Directors, Carnot and Barthelemi, and many principal persons, were *deported* to Guiana, in South America, for anti-republican principles.

——] The three Directors, Reubel, Barras, and Lepaux, fearing the victorious Buonaparte, propose to employ him in the invasion of Egypt.

1798] The French revolutionize Rome, the Pays de Vaud, and Switzerland. The latter country made a brave resistance. Aloys Reding was its most distinguished defender.

——] May. 5. Buonaparte proceeded to Egypt, probably intending to join Tippoo Saib in India, and to subvert the British empire there.

——] June 12. In his way he captured and republicanized Malta. He took Alexandria; and, after defeating the Mamelukes at the battle of *the Pyramids*, July 21, obtained Cairo and all the Delta.

——] Aug. 1. The fleet, under Brueys, was totally defeated, by Admiral Nelson, in the bay of *Aboukir*, off the mouth of the Nile. Nine ships out of thirteen were taken or destroyed. This success produced a *Second Coalition War* against France; but, in consequence, the kings of Naples and Sardinia, and the Duke of Tuscany, lost their dominions; and the Pope was carried off to Valence, in Dauphiné, where he died broken-hearted, Aug. 1799.

1799] March. The Austrian army under the Archduke Charles was successful against Massena, in Switzerland. Their allies, the Russians, under Souvaroff, defeated Moreau, at Cassano, on the Adda; captured Milan; defeated Macdonald, June 17, at the Trebia, and Joubert at Novi (N. by E. from Genoa), Aug. 15, and delivered almost all Italy from the French.

——] Feb. 10. Buonaparte invaded Syria, protected by the ferocious Ghezzar Pasha; took Jaffa, and, March 19, massacred

1200 prisoners in cold blood ;—May 21, Was frustrated at the *siege of Acre*, through Sir Sydney Smith, after it had continued 60 days.

1799] Aug. The Anglo-Russian expedition, under the Duke of York, landed at the Helderpoint ; took Alkmaer ; obtained the Dutch fleet ; but, being unsupported by the inhabitants, quitted the country, Oct.—The Chouan Royalists in the South of France were subdued.

——] Oct. Buonaparte returned clandestinely to France, where, by the aid of Fouché, Cambacères, and Talleyrand, and a military force, he caused the Directory to be abolished, and framed another *new Constitution* (*the Fourth*) under three chief magistrates, called Consuls ; of whom he was elected to be first, Cambacères the second, and Lebrun the third.

1800] May. Buonaparte, having made a show of conciliation with Great Britain, effected the passage of the Alps, and defeated the Austrians, under Melas, at the famous battle of *Marengo*, June 14, through the timely aid of Dessaix. Preliminaries of peace ensued.

——] Sept. 5. Malta was retaken by the British.

——] Sept. The war in Germany and Italy being renewed, Moreau routed the Archduke John at *Hohenlinden*, Dec. 3. An armistice ensued, Dec. 25, which led to the *treaty of Luneville*, Feb. 9, 1801. The Rhine becomes the boundary between France and Germany.

1801] March 21. The battle of *Alexandria :* the French, under Menou, were defeated by Sir Ralph Abercrombie ; but he himself was killed.

——] May 31. Cairo and Alexandria were taken by the English, under Hutchinson, who expelled the French from Egypt, Sept.

1802] March 27. Definitive treaty with Great Britain signed at *Amiens*.

——] April. Buonaparte restored the Roman Catholic religion, and instituted the Legion of Honour, May 19.

——] Was elected first consul for life, with supreme power. He annexed Piedmont to France, and finally subjugated Switzerland.—The expedition under Le Clerc gains St. Domingo. Toussaint l'Ouverture, the negro general, kidnapped from thence, perished in prison at Chateux de Joux in France.

1803] May. Buonaparte renewed war with Great Britain ; detained the British visitors ; seized Hanover, June 4 ; and prepared to invade England ; ceded all possessions in North America to the Americans, for 60 millions of francs.

1804] Buonaparte caused Moreau, Pichegru, and Georges, to

be tried for royalism. Moreau was allowed to retire to America; but Pichegru was murdered, and Georges was guillotined.

1804] March. Ordered Duke d'Enghien to be seized at Ettenheim, on the neutral territory of Baden, and shot at midnight, in the castle of Vincennes, near Paris.

——] May 18. Was proclaimed the *Emperor* Napoleon, and compelled the Pope to anoint him in the Church of Nôtre Dame, Dec. 2. The code introduced by the Consular government he now named the "Code Napoleon."

1805] March. Assumed the title of King of Italy, and crowned himself at Milan, May 26. Seized Genoa, and annexed it and the Ligurian Republic to France.

——] *Third Coalition War* (of Austria, England, Sweden, Russia, and afterward Prussia), against Napoleon: but Prussia was dilatory; Sweden withdrew; and the Emperor's commander, Mack, was inefficient or traitorous at the siege of Ulm.

——] Oct. 21. Lord Nelson defeated the fleets of France and Spain, under Villeneuve and Gravina, at *Trafalgar;* took nineteen sail; but was killed in the engagement.

——] Nov. Four French ships of the line were taken by Sir Richard Strachan, off Cape Ortegal.

——] Dec. 2. Battle of *Austerlitz*, or of the Three Emperors; Napoleon defeated the Austro-Russian army; took Vienna; and granted the Emperor *peace at Presburg*, Dec. 26, at the expense of much territory.

1806] Napoleon expelled the royal family of Naples, for permitting a British and Russian army to land; and appointed his brother Joseph king.

——] June 5. Appointed his brother Louis king of Holland.

——] July 1. Subverted the constitution of the German empire, and introduced "The Confederation of the Rhine," by which the states engaged to support him.

——] July 4. Sir John Stuart defeated the French under Regnier, at *Maida*, in Calabria.

——] Sept. French squadron of five frigates was captured by Sir Samuel Hood.

——] Oct. Lord Lauderdale, the British ambassador, fails in negociations for peace.

——] Oct. 14. The Prussians having entered precipitately into war, aided only by Saxony, a double defeat ensued at *Jena* (Napoleon against Prince Hohenlohe), and at *Auerstadt* (Davoust and Bernadotte against the King and the Duke of Brunswick.) Berlin was taken, and the Prussian power destroyed. The Duke being wounded, died afterwards at Altona.

——] Nov. Napoleon issued *the Berlin Decree*, declaring the

British islands in a state of blockade, and ordering all ports to be shut against them. Mortier occupied Hamburgh.

1807] *Fourth Coalition War.* Russia and England, with Sweden subsidized by England, strove to aid Prussia; but though the Russians fought bravely, particularly at Eylau (20 m. S. of Königsburg), Feb 7, 8, and Friedland, on the Pregel (June 14), Napoleon, having gained Dantzic and Königsburg, forced the King of Prussia to a humiliating submission, and persuaded the Emperor Alexander to concur in all his unjust arrangements, by the treaty of *Tilsit* (on the Niemen, or Memel). The King of Sweden, attempting to resist, lost Stralsund and Rugen.—Louis XVIII. found refuge in England, at the Marquis of Buckingham's.

——] Nov. 19. The French under Junot invading Portugal, royal family embark for Brazil.

——] Dec 17. Napoleon's *Milan Decree* confiscates every ship that submits to British search.

1808] Napoleon created a new nobility. His troops entered Rome, and seized the Pope's territories, for which he was excommunicated.

——] May. Charles IV. of Spain, alarmed by tumult, having abdicated in favour of his son Ferdinand VII., Napoleon decoyed them to a conference at Bayonne, and there compelled them both to renounce all claim to the crown. He then sent them and the royal family prisoners into France, and made his brother Joseph king of Spain.—*The War of the Spanish Patriots* instantly burst forth.—June. They solicited and obtained aid from Great Britain.—Their undisciplined levies under Cuesta were defeated near Castile and at Rio Seco, by Bessières; but Castanos compelled Dupont's whole army of 17,000 men to surrender at Baylen, in Andalusia, July 21. In consequence, KING Joseph retired from Madrid to Vittoria.—Oct. Nov. The Spanish armies (under Blake, Romana, &c.) were severally routed, and Morla surrendered Madrid to Joseph Buonaparte, Dec. 4. (For Peninsular war, see English History, p. 102.)

——] Aug. 24. The first memorable *defence of Zaragoza* by Palafox: the French, under Lefebvre, after a siege of 63 days, and after having possessed three-fourths of the city, were compelled to a disgraceful retreat.—The second siege began Dec. 20; and after 54,000 of the besieged had perished, Palafox surrendered the city to Marshal Lannes, Feb. 20.

——] Aug. 21. Portugal was relieved by Sir A. Wellesley, who defeated Junot at Vimiera. By the highly-censured Convention of Cintra (near Lisbon), Sir Hew Dalrymple permitted the French to evacuate on too easy terms.

1808] Sept. 27. Conference at Erfurth, in Saxony (110 m. W. of Dresden), between Emperor Alexander and Napoleon.

1809] April 12. The fleet was destroyed in Basque Roads by Lords Gambier and Cochrane.

——] May. Napoleon deprives the pope of his temporal power, annexes his territories to France, and conveys him prisoner to Grenoble (27 m. S. of Chamberry).

——] April and May. *Austrian War* against Napoleon; who, after the battles of Abensburg, Eckmuhl, and Ratisbon, took Vienna—was defeated by the Archduke Charles at Aspern and Essling, after two days' of desperate conflict (May 21, 22), in which the French lost 30,000 and the Austrians about 20,000. At Wagram, on July 5 and 6, two battles were fought, in which about 25,000 were lost on each side. The Archduke Charles then retired, because his brother, the Archduke John, had not come up, according to orders. The emperor, Francis II., was then compelled to the disgraceful *peace of Vienna*, and to promise Napoleon his daughter in marriage.

——] Oct. Fleet was defeated by Lord Collingwood in Rosas Bay, on the Catalonian coast.

1810] April 2. Napoleon, having divorced Josephine, married the Archduchess Maria Louisa.

——] July 9. Louis Buonaparte having abdicated the crown of Holland, that country was annexed to France.—Oct. 15. *Decree of Fontainbleau* for burning all English manufactures.

——] Aug 21. General Bernadotte was chosen Crown Prince of Sweden.

1811] Mar. 20. Birth of Napoleon's son, Charles Napoleon, "King of Rome." Preparations for invading Russia.

1812] June 24. Napoleon, compelling the aid of Prussia, Austria, and his Confederate States of the Rhine, crossed the Niemen with 400,000 infantry, 60,000 cavalry, and 1200 pieces of artillery; defeated Barclay de Tolly at *Smolensk*, 17th Aug; and Kutusoff at *Borodino*, near the *Moskwa*, 7th Sept.; and entered the Kremlin, or ancient palace of the Czars, at Moscow, Sept. 14. But much of the city having been burned by orders of Rostopchin, the governor, and provisions failing, the retreat commenced, Oct. 19. The division under Davoust was separately attacked by Kutusoff, and nearly annihilated, between Smolensk and Krasnoi.

——] Nov. 26. 28. Napoleon effected the passage of the *Beresina*, in Lithuania, but with loss of all his cannon and much of his army. The wreck of it was harassed to Wilna by Admiral Tchitchagoff, so that only 30,000 men remained to cross the Niemen under Murat; and they did not make a permanent halt

till they reached the Elbe. Napoleon had quitted the army at Smorgonie in disguise, Dec. 6, and fleeing through Poland and Germany, arrived at Paris, December 18.

1813] He raised a fresh army of 350,000 men; but was opposed by Russia, Prussia, Sweden, and some of the confederates of the Rhine, subsidized by England: (*Fifth Coalition War.*)

——] May 2. Indecisive battle of *Lutzen* (11 miles W. S. W. of Leipsic), where Napoleon was attacked by the Russians under Wittgenstein, and the Prussians under Blucher.—May 21. Battle of *Bautzen* (30 miles E. N. E. of Dresden), where Napoleon attacked. An armistice took place till August, suggested by Austria, who afterward declared against France.

——] Aug. 26. Blucher routed Macdonald on the river Katzbach, and drove him from Silesia.

——] Aug. 26, 27. The battle of *Dresden:* the allies under Swartzenberg, accompanied by the emperors of Russia and Austria and the King of Prussia, were repulsed, and General Moreau mortally wounded.—But various successes followed. Vandamme's corps was cut off, Aug. 30, at Culm, near Toplitz, by the Prussian general, Kleist; and Ney was routed, Sept. 6, at Dennewitz, by the *Northern* army under the Crown Prince.

——] Oct. 16, 18, 19. The battle of Nations at *Leipzig.* (Troops of all the European nations were engaged.) After two days of hard fighting, the allies took the city the third morning, two hours only after Napoleon had effected his escape. The king of Saxony and all his court were captured; as well as a French garrison of 30,000 men, 22,000 sick and wounded, with the French magazines, artillery, and stores. The smaller German states joined the allies.

——] Nov. The Prince of Orange was restored, and proclaimed Prince of the Netherlands.

——] Dec. 2. The allied armies under Swartzenberg and the Sovereigns begin to pass the Rhine, the French frontier.

1814] Jan. Napoleon successfully interrupted the advance of the allies towards Paris for some time; but being defeated by Blucher at Laon, and repulsed by the allies at Arcis-sur-Aube, he retired across the Marne above Vitry, manœuvring to intercept them from the Rhine, thereby leaving the route to Paris open. The allies advanced, and after storming the heights of Montmartre, and Belleville, entered Paris, March 31.—April 2. Napoleon was deposed, but allowed to retire to Elba, and to retain the imperial title.—April 6. *Louis XVIII.* was proclaimed.

——] April 20. The king of France made a public entry into London; was accompanied to Dover by the Prince Regent; landed at Calais, April 24; and entered Paris, May 3.

1814] May 30. Made *General Peace* with the allies.—June 4. Presented the *Constitutional Charter;* by which the king proposes laws, and chooses a Senate or Chamber of Peers, for life: whilst the Chamber of deputies consists of 262 popular representatives, to be convened annually.

1815] March 1. Napoleon, having quitted Elba with 1140 men, landed at Cannes, in the Gulf of Juan, and arrived at Fontainbleau, without opposition, on the 19th. The next day he suddenly presented himself, in an open carriage, to the royal army at Melun; was received with acclamations; and entered Paris in triumph the same evening. Louis XVIII. had fled the same day towards Lisle, whence he afterward retired to Ghent.

——] June 15. Napoleon, being proclaimed a traitor and an outlaw by the Congress at Vienna, opened the campaign by driving back the Prussians and the Belgians from the Sambre.

——] June 16. Marshal Ney was checked by the British army at Quartre Bras; where the Duke of Brunswick was killed. But Napoleon having the same day defeated the Prussians under Blucher at Ligny, the British retired to Waterloo, and the Prussians to Wavre.

——] June 18. Napoleon was defeated in the ever-memorable battle of *Waterloo* by the Duke of Wellington. The numbers were nearly equal. About 72,000 British, Hanoverians, and Belgians, against about 80,000 French. The Prussians under Blucher arrived in time to complete the rout, and continue the pursuit. The French lost 40,000 killed and wounded, 14,000 prisoners, 225 cannon. Napoleon's carriage, plate, &c., were taken.

——] June 20. He arrived at Paris, the first of his fugitive army; abdicated the throne after a reign of 100 days; and afterward surrendered himself, off Rochefort, to Captain Maitland, of the Bellerophon: whence he wrote to the Prince Regent, claiming an asylum "like Themistocles, among the most powerful, most constant, and most generous of his enemies." By the unanimous agreement of the allied Sovereigns, he was conveyed, for safe custody, to St. Helena, where he arrived Oct. 17, and died May 5, 1821.

——] July 3. Paris capitulated to Wellington and Blucher; and on the 5th they restored Louis to the throne of his ancestors.

——] Nov. 20. The *second* general pacification at Paris. France was compelled to restore much of her plunder; and engaged to pay 28 millions sterling, and to maintain 150,000 allied troops in 16 frontier fortresses for five years.

——] Labedoyere and Ney shot—Lavalette escaped. Labedoyere had been the first to desert: and the traitor Ney, who had

promised his Sovereign to bring Napoleon in an *iron cage* to Paris, had immediately joined him with his whole army.

1815] Oct. Murat was tried by a military commission in Calabria, and shot (see German History, 1815).

1817] The army of observation was diminished one-fifth, and in 1818 it was withdrawn.

1820] Feb 13. The Duke de Berri was assassinated. His son was born Sept. 28, and styled the Duke de Bordeaux, the heir to the French crown after the Duke d'Angoulême.

——] Christophe, the black sovereign of Hayti in St. Domingo, shot himself on account of an insurrection. The whole island submitted to President Boyer.

1823] April. Oct. The Duke d'Angoulême succeeds in his invasion of Spain, for the purpose of relieving Ferdinand from the control of the Constitutionalists.

1824] Sept. 16. Louis XVIII. died, and was succeeded by his brother, *Charles X.*

1825] April 17. The independence of St. Domingo was confirmed, in consideration of a money-payment.

1826] Jan. 26. A treaty of navigation with Great Britain.

1827] Oct. 20. The united fleets of France, England, and Russia, defeated the Turkish and Egyptian fleet at Navarino. (See English History.)

1828] Jan. 4. The ministry of Messrs. De Villele and Peyronnet is succeeded by that of Prince Polignac.—April 18. The French army of occupation in Portugal begin to retire from the Peninsula.

——] July 17. An expedition was successful in compelling the Turks to evacuate the Morea.

——] July 31. An expedition of men of letters and science, with M. Champollion, jun., at their head, for the investigation of the antiquities of Egypt, embarks for Alexandria.

1830] July 5. An expedition of 34,000 men and 68 ships of war, take Algiers with immense booty, 1,500 pieces of ordnance, and 12 ships of war in the harbour.

——] The Chamber of Deputies having been dissolved for opposing the royalist ministry, a new election took place, and a second set of members, still more hostile than the first, was returned. Charles X. issued three ordinances—for the dissolution of the Chamber, even before it had assembled—for the disfranchisement of a large portion of the electors—and for further restrictions on the press. The people of Paris took up arms, and after three days of severe conflict in the streets of Paris (July 28 to 30), made themselves master of the capital. The king was obliged to abdicate, Aug. 2, and took refuge in England, whilst the Duke of Orleans was chosen King of the French, under the title of *Louis Philip I.*

1830] Oct. 17.—Tumults at Paris, in consequence of the introduction of a law for abolishing the punishment of death for political offences. The populace considered it as an endeavour to save the lives of the late ministry of Charles X.

——] Dec. 21. Polignac, Peyronnet, Chantelauze, and Ranville, the ex-king's ministers, having been found guilty of high treason, were sentenced to perpetual imprisonment.—M. Lafitte becomes prime minister.

1831] Jan. 14. In consequence of the celebration of a funeral mass to the memory of the Duke de Berri at Paris, at which had been introduced a ceremony of crowning the portrait of his son, the young Duke of Bordeaux, a very serious riot took place. The mob attacked the churches, from which they broke down the crosses and the fleur-de-lis ornaments, and also did great damage to the palace of the Archbishop of Paris.

——] Jan. 22. The qualifications for being an elector of members of the Chamber of Deputies was reduced from 300 to 240 francs, paid in direct taxes, and that of eligibility to the rank of Deputy from 1000 to 500. The alteration in the qualifications, it was calculated, would increase the number of electors to 210,000.—March 14. M. Casimir Perier succeeded M. Lafitte as prime minister.

——] July 11. The French fleet under Admiral Roussin forcibly entered the Tagus, and seized the Portuguese fleet in consequence of the demands of the French government for satisfaction for alleged injuries received by French subjects from the Portuguese authorities not being complied with. The court of Lisbon submitted.—Oct. 10. Hereditary peerage abolished.

——] Aug. 3. The king of the Netherlands having resumed war against the revolting Belgians, France immediately sends 50,000 men to the assistance of Leopold, the new king of Belgium, against the king of the Netherlands; upon which, on the 13th, the latter agrees to withdraw his troops, and consents to another armistice.

1832] April, May. The cholera raged very violently at Paris and in many parts of France.

——] May. The premier, M. Casimir Perier, died.—An insurrection of the *Carlists*, or partizans of the ex-king, Charles X., commenced in La Vendée and Deux Sevres, excited by the Duchess of Berry in person, in behalf of her son, the Duke of Bordeaux.—June 5. On the occasion of the funeral of General Lamarque, who had been one of Napoleon's Marshals, an insurrection of the republican party commenced at Paris, and after two days' fighting was quelled by the National Guards and the regular troops. Martial law was proclaimed. The artillery of

the National Guard and the Polytechnic School, having joined in the insurrection, were suppressed by the king's order.

1832] July 22. Napoleon's son died of consumption at the chateau of Schoenbrunn, aged 21 years. From the time of his father's first abdication, in 1814, he had been placed under the care of his grandfather, the emperor of Austria.

——] Nov. Hostilities being renewed with the king of the Netherlands, in behalf of the king of Belgium, the French army under Marshal Gerard take the citadel at Antwerp by storm on December 24, after a siege of six weeks.

1833] The Duchess of Berri was imprisoned at Blaye, for having attempted to excite insurrection. She was afterwards conveyed to Palermo, to her second husband, Count Palli, a Neapolitan noble.—Violent discussions in the Chambers respecting the proposed fortifications of Paris.

1834] Quadruple Treaty with Great Britain, Spain, and Portugal, securing the Peninsular crowns.

1835] March 12. Marshal Mortier, the premier, resigns, and is succeeded by the Duke de Broglie,—the thirteenth change since the commencement of the new dynasty.

——] July 28. An attempt was made by Fieschi, a Corsican, to assassinate the king and his sons, whilst reviewing the troops in the streets of Paris. By the explosion of the "Infernal machine," 14 persons were killed and more than 18 wounded. Among the former were Marshal Mortier, Duke de Treviso, and several officers. The assassin and two accomplices were executed the following year. As the press was thought to have excited such attempts, various legal restrictions upon it, and modifications of trial by jury, were introduced.

——] The disputes with the United States, respecting losses sustained by American subjects under the Berlin and Milan decrees, were settled through the mediation of Great Britain.

——] General Trezel, the commander at Algiers, was repulsed with loss in an attack on Abd-el-Kader, a neighbouring chief. In Nov., Marshal Clausel, accompanied by the Duke of Orleans, the king's eldest son, and about 15,000 men, defeated the chief in two battles, and burnt his capital Mascara.

1836] Feb. Abd-el-Kader again attacks;—was repulsed first by Clausel, afterwards by General Arlanger.—Nov. 22. Clausel, with an army of 7000 men, failed in an expedition against Achmet Bey's city, Constantine; and was forced to retreat with the loss of between 3000 and 4000 troops.

——] Feb. 22. A new ministry was formed by M. Thiers, which in September resigned, in consequence of disagreeing with

the king respecting the Spanish affairs. It was succeeded by another under Count Molé.

1836] June 25. A young man named Alibaud, attempting the king's life, was immediately arrested and afterwards executed.—Nov. 6. Charles X. died at Gratz, in Stiria, in the eightieth year of his age; his four ministers were then liberated from prison.—Dec. 27. Another attack upon the king, as he was going to open the session of the Chambers, was made by Meunier, a weak-minded, vain youth, who was transported for life.

——] Oct. 29. An attempt at insurrection was made at Strasburg by some French officers, in favour of Charles Louis Napoleon Buonaparte, third and only surviving son of Napoleon's brother Louis, once king of Holland. The young man was sent to the United States, and his military abettors were tried and acquitted.

1837] Feb. Champion, a journeyman locksmith, being arrested for contriving a new infernal machine for killing the king, hanged himself in prison.

——] April 16. The ministry under Molé resigned, not being able to pass the Disjunctive Bill, a law proposing that political offences of the military should be tried by the military, and not the civil code. Another administration was formed under Count Molé. A general amnesty was granted to all state prisoners.

——] May 30. The Duke of Orleans married the Duchess Helena of Mecklenburg Schwerin.

——] July. The treaty of Tafna with Abd-el-Kader settled the extent of the French portion of territory in the provinces of Algiers and Oran.

——] Oct. 13. An army of 13,000 men under General Damremont, accompanied by the Duke de Nemours, the king's second son, was successful against Constantine. The General, being killed during the siege, was succeeded by General Vallée, who took the city by storm, with the loss of 100 killed and 500 wounded.

1838] Feb. 12. The independence of the republic of Hayti was acknowledged.

——] Railroads began to be introduced by public companies.

——] April. In consequence of disputes with the Mexican government, the commander of the French squadron declares the port of Mexico to be in a state of blockade.

——] May 17. The celebrated diplomatist, Prince Talleyrand, died in his eighty-fifth year; having by his flexibility and sagacity maintained a conspicuous station during all the revolutions and calamities of the last fifty years.

——] May 28. Hubert, a journeyman currier, was convicted and transported for life, for a conspiracy against the king. Steuble and three other accomplices were imprisoned.

1839] May 12, 13. An insurrection in Paris, the cause of which did not appear, continued two days; and was suppressed after 171 persons had been killed or wounded.

1840] Feb. 21. Marshal Soult and the rest of the cabinet resigned, on being unable to obtain the proposed allowance to the Duke of Nemours on his marriage.

——] March 1. A new ministry formed under M. Thiers.

——] Aug. 6. Prince Louis Napoleon, a nephew of the late emperor, with Gen. Montholon and forty or fifty followers, landed near Boulogne, for the purpose of exciting an insurrection, and overturning the existing government. Several of the party were killed.—Oct. 6. The prince was sentenced to perpetual imprisonment in a French fortress.

——] Sep. 7. Strikes among the working classes in Paris, accompanied by great political excitement. Attempts were made to form barricades, but were successfully opposed by the municipal guards.

——] Oct. 15. An unsuccessful attempt was made by Darmes to shoot the king as he was leaving the palace of the Tuilleries.

——] Oct. 29. The Thiers cabinet resigned in consequence of their wish to give a more warlike tone to the king's speech on opening the Chambers, than his majesty approved. A new ministry formed under Marshal Soult and M. Guizot.

——] Dec. 12. 140 millions of francs were voted to defray the expenses of fortifying Paris. A space triple the area of Paris to be encircled by a bastioned wall thirty feet high.

——] Dec. 15. The remains of the emperor Napoleon, having been brought from St. Helena, were deposited with great pomp in the Hôtel des Invalides at Paris.

1841] July. The Duke of Orleans, the king's eldest son, in his 32nd year, was killed by a fall from his carriage. He was popular for many noble qualities. In the following year his brother, the Duke de Nemours, was appointed regent in the event of the present king's death, and until the heir to the throne attains the age of 18.

——] Sep. 13. As the Duke of Aumale was entering Paris on his return from Africa, an attempt was made by François to assassinate him or one of his brothers.

1842] Sep. 8. Admiral Dupetit Thouars takes possession of Otaheite and the neighbouring islands, also the Marquesas, in the name of the king.

1843] Sept. 2—7. The visit of the Queen of England to the French royal family at the Chateau d' Eu.

1844] June 1. On the death of the duke d'Angoulême, the duke de Bordeaux informed the courts of Europe that he does

relinquish his claim to the throne of France, but does not wish to exercise his rights till he can be really useful to that country.

1844] July 3. An engagement between the French troops and those of the emperor of Morocco at Oued Islay.

——] Aug. 14. An important victory obtained by the former at Islay.

——] Aug. 6. The Prince de Joinville, with three ships of the line, bombarded Tangier, and speedily dismantled the batteries.

——] Aug. 15. Also bombarded the castle and fortress of Mogadore, and took possession of the place.

——] Sept. 6. Peace concluded with Morocco.

——] Oct. 7. The King of the French passed ten days at Windsor, on a visit to the Queen of Great Britain.

1845] June 18. A tribe of Moors in Algeria, who had long set the French at defiance, having taken refuge in a cavern, after several vain attempts to induce them to surrender, fire was applied to the entrance of the cavern, and nearly all the tribe, to the number of more than 500, were suffocated.

——] Aug. 19. A sudden hurricane, which lasted about a minute and a half, devastated a valley near Rouen, overthrowing three large factories, and killing in them, or severely injuring, nearly 200 persons.

——] Sept. The Arabs under Abd-el-Kader, succeed at different times in destroying or capturing several small detachments of French troops in Algeria.

1846] April 16. Pierre Lecomte, a disappointed forest keeper, snot at the king as he was riding near Fontainebleau, in a char-a-banc, with the queen and several of his family. Happily no one was injured. The chambers of peers and deputies, and all ranks of people, expressed their joy at the sovereign's narrow escape, and their detestation of the criminal.

Additional Examination. When did the French Revolution begin? When and by whom was the First New Constitution formed? (see 1791.) What new Convention in the same year? What further change in 1792?—in 1793? What change respecting religion, &c.? What further political change in 1795?—in 1799?—in 1802?—1804?—1814?—What nations were engaged in the *First Coalition War* in 1792? When did Prussia and Hessia make peace? (1795.) To what peace was Austria driven in 1797?—What event led to the *Second Coalition War* in 1798? What nations were engaged? Where was peace concluded in 1801? When did the war with Great Britain end? When was it renewed?—What nations were engaged in the *Third Coalition War* in 1805? What was the chief battle? With

whom was peace concluded the same year?—What were the chief battles in the *Prussian War* in 1806? What the result? —What nations were engaged in the *Fourth Coalition War* in 1807? What were the chief battles? What peace ensued? —What were the principal events of the *Austrian War* in 1809? —When was the *Invasion of Russia?* What the principal events?—What nations were engaged in the *Fifth Coalition War* in 1813? What were the events of it in that year?—in 1814? —1815? What change in 1830? What change in the electoral qualifications in 1831? What expedition sent out? What the events in Belgium? What insurrection in 1832? What siege? What relating to the Duchess of Berry in 1833? Give particulars respecting Fieschi in 1835—the expedition under Clausel against Constantine in 1836—the insurrection at Strasburg—second expedition against Constantine—Enumerate the insurrections, and the attempts on the King's life.

GERMAN HISTORY.

Carlovingian Dynasty, 800—912.

To lay *basis* (800) of empire, were Charlemagne's cares;
First Louis, like *water* (814), gives way to his heirs,
And the eldest, Lothaire, loss of Germany *bears* (840):
After treaty of Verdun, German Louis may *bray* (843)
That he shar'd it 'mongst sons, of whom Charles was the lag.
Bastard Arnulf took place of the Fat *Booby Boy* (888);
Carlovingians *pass* (900): sorrows Louis destroy.

For the history of Charlemagne and his son Louis I., see French History, pp. 133, 134.

840] The Emperor *Lothaire*, eldest son of Louis I., attacking his brothers, Louis of Bavaria, or the German, and Charles the Bald, was defeated in a great battle at Fontenai; and afterward, by the treaty of Verdun (843), was allowed to retain the title of Emperor, and some territories in France. His brother Louis obtained Germany; thus was that country finally separated from the kingdom of the Franks.—853. Lothaire abdicated, and became a monk.

843] *Louis the German* bequeathed his dominions among his sons; assigning Bavaria to Carloman; Saxony to Louis; and Suabia to Charles, surnamed the Fat, who was afterward King of France and Emperor.

N. B.—Louis II. son of Lothaire, and Charles the Bald, his brother, were Emperors, but did not rule in Germany.

888] *Arnulf*, natural son of Carloman, king of Bavaria, was proclaimed Emperor in Germany, after his uncle, Charles the Fat, was deposed,—890] Much of the calamity, which Europe afterwards endured from the Hungarians, is to be ascribed to his rash policy of inviting their hordes to settle in Bohemia.—891] He defeated the Northmen, and it is said, that 120,000 of those fierce invaders were chased into the river Dyle near Louvain.

He invaded Italy, took Rome, and, by means of Pope Formosus, obtained the imperial crown in place of the Emperor Lambert. Arnulf was poisoned in returning to Germany, but lingered three years.

900] *Louis III.*, surnamed the Infant, succeeded his father Arnulf at seven years of age. His reign was a scene of desolation, through the invasion of the Hungarians, who imposed a tribute; and he died in his nineteenth year, broken-hearted, it is said, by his reiterated defeats. He was the last Emperor descended in the male line from Charlemagne. The imperial crown then became elective.

When, and by whom, was the German empire founded? Where may the history of Charlemagne and his son Louis be found? Mention the date and particulars connected with them —with Lothaire. When and on what occasion was Germany separated from the kingdom of the Franks? What the date and particulars connected with Louis the German? Why are not the Emperors Louis II. and Charles the Bald included in the list of German sovereigns? What the date and particulars connected with Arnulf?—Louis the Infant? When did the imperial crown become elective?

EMPIRE ELECTIVE. HOUSE OF SAXONY, 912—1024.

The German Electors to Conrad swore *faith* (912);
Huns asking for *fines* (920), from First Henry got scathe.
Great Otho for wisdom and conquest was *fam'd* (936);
"The Saracens *face me*" (973), Second Otho exclaim'd;
Few aim (983) at more feats than Third Otho, his son;
Second Henry, tho' Emp'ror, of monks became *one* (100,2)

912] The successors of Charlemagne confirmed their bequests of their respective dominions by obtaining the concurrence of their nobles. Hence arose the right of those electors in the German Empire.

On the death of Louis III., they rejected Charles the Simple, king of France, the next heir of the Carlovingian family, and offered the crown to Otho, their former Regent, the aged duke of Saxony, son of Arnulf; but, by his advice, they elected Conrad, duke of Franconia. *Conrad*, after a turbulent reign, and buying a disgraceful peace from the invading Hungarians, recommended Duke Otho's son Henry as his successor, though he had sustained a severe contest with him.

House of Saxony.

920] *Henry I.*, grandson of Arnulf, surnamed the *Fowler*, from being engaged in his favourite amusement of hawking, when he received the announcement of his election. Having chanced to take a distinguished prisoner from the Hungarians, he would consent to his being released only on condition of a truce and remission of tribute for nine years. During that interval he ruled wisely, and strengthened his kingdom so much, that on the renewal of hostilities in 934, he entirely defeated the barbarians at Kenschberg, and relieved the empire from Hungarian *fines* or tribute.

936] *Otho* the Great, son of Henry, contended for the throne with his brother, the duke of Brunswick; repressed the rebellion of his own son; reunited Italy to the empire; kept the Pope in subjection; annexed Bohemia to his dominions; finally defeated the Hungarians at Augsburg in 955; made Denmark tributary; was consecrated Emperor by the Pope, with the titles of Cæsar and Augustus; confirmed to the Holy See its possessions, and obtained the power of nominating the popes and investing bishops.

973] *Otho II.*, son of Otho the Great, was surnamed the Sanguinary, from the blood spilt in his reign. He made an unsuccessful expedition into France against Lothaire. He defeated the Greeks in Italy, who were aiding the rebellious Pope Boniface; but his army was afterward destroyed by the *Saracens*, allies of the Greeks, at Bassentello, in Calabria. He himself fled to the coast, and surrendered to the captain of a Greek vessel, from whom he afterward escaped, but died from chagrin at his defeat.

983] *Otho III.* succeeded his father Otho II. at three years of age. His elevation was opposed by Henry of Bavaria, but the energy of his ministers defeated the measures of his rival. When old enough to assume the government, he defeated the invading Danes; took Rome by assault; settled the dissensions respecting the papacy; erected Poland into a kingdom under Boleslaus I., and repelled the Saracens from Italy. He is said to have been poisoned either by a medical potion, or by a pair of perfumed gloves sent him by the widow of Crescentius, whom he had put to death for rebellion at Rome. He died childless.

1002] *Henry II.*, duke of Bavaria, was great-grandson of Henry I. After a contest of thirteen years, he suppressed the revolt of the marquis of Ivrea in Italy; was crowned king of Lombardy at Pavia in 1004; quelled troubles in Germany; and became a monk, but continued to be Emperor.

Whence arose the right of the German electors? What did they do at the death of Louis the Child? (For further examination see p. 178.)

House of Franconia, 1024—1125.

Second Conrad's a *hero* (10,24) whom foes can't escape;
Third Henry made Pope with astonishment *gape* (10,39).
Fourth Henry kiss'd toe, yet made Hildebrand *yield* (10,56),
But was *teas'd* (1,106) by Fifth Henry, a viper concealed.

1024] *Conrad II.*, duke of Franconia, surnamed the Salic from his birthplace on the Sâle, twice quelled a revolt in Italy and once in Germany; humbled the Poles and Huns; and united Burgundy to the empire. He was just, generous, and magnanimous.

1039] *Henry III.*, surnamed the Black, son of Conrad II., possessed great abilities. He settled the factions at Rome; *deposed Gregory VI.*, and nominated three Popes in succession. He caused his infant son Henry to be declared king of the Romans, and died from vexation at the successful irruptions of the Sclavonians into Saxony.

1056] *Henry IV.*, the Great, son of Henry III., succeeded at the age of five years. His minority was a scene of trouble and confusion. Having in 1076 been deposed by Pope Hildebrand (Gregory VII) for claiming the right of investiture, he was forced to appear as a suppliant at his gate, and to wait there three days, barefooted, in the depth of winter, before his submission was received. He afterwards again contended, defeated Rodolph, who had been set up as Emperor by the Saxons, took Rome, after a siege of two years; but was driven from it by Gregory's new allies, Robert Guiscard and a host of Normans and Apulians, who burned a large portion of the ancient city in 1084. Henry's eldest son, Conrad, rebelled; and the youngest betrayed and deposed him. A dungeon was allotted him at first; scorn, beggary and houselessness were his subsequent portion.

1106] *Henry V.*, the ungrateful son. He married Matilda, daughter of Henry I. of England; quarrelled with Pope Pascal II., respecting the right of investiture, and took him prisoner after a severe battle within the walls of Rome. The dispute was finally settled by a general council at Rome, 1122.

HOUSE OF SUABIA, 1139—1254.

Lothario's justice strove mischiefs *to heal* (1,125) [zeal;
And the name of Third Conrad has *stamp* (1,139) of much
To a lion (1,152) compar'd, Barbarossa outstrips
The Pagans; 'gainst whom the Sixth Henry *equips* (1,190).
To peace (1,197) when compell'd, Philip's foe own'd his sway;
Fourth Otho in flight from Bouvines *hies away* (1,208).
'Gainst the Saracen *nation* (1,212) Second Fred'rick prevails;
Fourth Conrad, as Emperor, Germany *hails* (1,250): [told;
Dutch William, a *healer* (1,254), of the Hanse-Towns was
And Richard of Cornwall lack'd money to *hold* (1,256).

1125] *Lothario II.*, Duke of Supplenburg, was elected, but a short though bloody opposition was made by two nephews of Henry V. Lothario ordered justice to be administered according to the Digesta, or Code of Justinian, a copy of which had been recently found in Italy.

HOUSE OF SUABIA.

1139] *Conrad III.*, nephew of Henry V., was elected, but opposed by Henry the Haughty, Duke of Bavaria, whose family name of Guelph became the appellation of the enemies of the Emperor. The imperial army was under the emperor's brother Frederick, Duke of Suabia; who, being born at Heighibelin, gave to his soldiers the name of "Ghibelins." *Conrad, with his nephew Barbarossa, was induced by St. Bernard to engage in the second crusade.* Being jealous of Louis VII., the king of France, he marched before him into the Holy Land, and was defeated.

1152] *Frederick I.*, Barbarossa, or Red-beard, nephew of Conrad III., quieted Germany; invaded Italy with various success; was defeated by the Venetians at sea; after which event, the Pope threw a ring into the Adriatic, as a mark of gratitude and affection. Hence originated the custom, still annually performed by the Venetians, of espousing the Adriatic.—Barbarossa was excommunicated, but restored on making submission. He went with a large army on a crusade, defeated the Saracens, took Iconium, and was accidentally drowned in a petty river of Cilicia.

1190] *Henry VI.*, son of Frederick Barbarossa, was crowned by Pope Celestine III., who no sooner had placed the crown on Henry's head than he kicked it off again. Henry seized Sicily in right of his wife Constantia, the heiress; incorporated the religious and military order of Teutonic knights; detained Richard

Cœur de Lion in prison; *equipped three German armies to recover the Holy Land*, one of which he used to suppress a Sicilian revolt. He died at Messina, poisoned, it is said, by his wife, for his cruelties towards her relations in Sicily.

1197] *Philip*, Duke of Suabia, governed as guardian of Frederick his nephew. Otho, Duke of Brunswick, was set up by the Pope; but being *compelled to peace, owned the sway of Philip*, on condition of succeeding to the throne. Philip died by assassination.

1208] *Otho IV.* invaded Italy, and was excommunicated. He attacked Sicily; leagued with his uncle John, king of England, against the French, and *was defeated at Bouvines by* Philip Augustus; and deposed by Frederick, son of Henry VI., who, through his mother, had become king of Sicily and Naples.

1212] *Frederick II.*, son of Henry VI., went to the Holy Land, obtained Jerusalem by treaty, and made a truce with the Saracens for ten years. He suppressed the rebellion of his son, and passed the remainder of his reign in spirited contests with the Popes. After his death, great confusion prevailed in Germany and Italy.

1250] *Conrad IV.*, succeeded his father Frederick II. in Germany; strove to obtain his inheritance in Italy; besieged Naples; quarrelled with the Pope: and soon died.

1254] *William*, Duke of Holland, succeeded, who had been elected in 1247, but prevented from reigning by Frederick and Conrad. He endeavoured to be *a healer* of public troubles, but failed. The towns of Lubec, Cologne, Brunswick, and Dantzic, formed the *Hanseatic League*, for the protection of trade. (*Hanse* signifies in the ancient German, a number of persons associated by compact.) Eighty other towns afterward joined this confederacy.

1256] *Richard*, Earl of Cornwall, brother of Henry III. of England, was chosen King of the Romans, but lacking money to *hold*, returned to England, where he died. *Alphonso X.*, king of Castile, was chosen by part of the electors, but was unable to visit Germany. The empire remained in confusion till the unanimous election of Rodolph of Hapsburg, in 1273. In the interval, Denmark, Holland, and Hungary, became independent of the empire.

House of Hapsburg, or Ancient Austria.

[(1,273);

When Electors chose Rodolph, from Hapsburg *he came*
In pain (1,292) was Adolphus from Albert's fierce aim;
No few (1,298) of the Swiss shook his yoke from their name.

Seventh Henry to Italy, with pomp *goes away* (1,308);
Fair Fred'rick *may tear* (1,314); but Fifth Louis's sway
May none (1,322), after Vechivis, dare disobey.

Mark (1,347) Fourth Charles's Bull, which Electors obey;
And see Winceslaus, prisoner, for others *make way* (1,378):
To the throne Robert *rises* (1,400), whom Milan's duke flouts;
And three Popes at Constance, bold Sigismund *routs* (1,410).

1273] After 23 years of confusion, *Rodolph*, Count of Hapsburg, was elected, because his influence and territories were too inconsiderable to excite the jealousy of the German states. He quitted Germany and Italy; defeated Ottocar, the usurping king of Bohemia, in whose service he had been; and, by his bravery, wisdom, and justice, raised the empire from misery and confusion to the enjoyment of peace, policy, and riches.

1292] *Adolphus* of Nassau, having displeased the electors by some acts of injustice, was deposed, and killed, after a desperate battle, by his rival and successor, Albert, Duke of Austria.

1298] *Albert I.*, son of Rodolph, contested successfully with the Pope and some of the ecclesiastical electors. Geisler, the tyrannical governor of Switzerland, ordered William Tell, for refusing obeisance to his hat fixed on a pole in the market-place at Altorf, to strike an apple from his son's head with an arrow. Tell succeeded in the task; and on Geisler's inquiring the purpose of his second arrow, "It was intended for thee," replied the indignant Swiss, "if I had killed my son." A revolt ensued, and three of the Swiss Cantons, Ury, Schwitz, and Underwald, shook off the Austrian yoke. Albert was publicly assassinated by his nephew John, whose patrimony he unjustly detained.

1308] *Henry VII.*, Count of Luxemburg, was elected after a vacancy of seven months. He proceeded *with pomp on the Roman expedition*, fought his way to Rome, where he was crowned by Pope Clem. V. and imposed a tribute on all the Italian states. He died at Benevento of poison, given him, it is supposed, by a Dominican friar, in the wine of the sacrament.

1314] *Frederich III.* the Fair, Duke of Austria, son of Albert, contested the empire, for eight years, with his cousin Louis V. of Bavaria. After a civil war, which desolated both Italy and Germany, Frederick was defeated at Muldorf, and finally at *Vechivis*, where he was taken prisoner in 1322. During these struggles, a small army from the three Swiss Cantons routed an immense host of Austrians at the pass of Morgarten. The rest of the Cantons

joined the association, and after sixty pitched battles, secured their independence.

1347] *Charles IV.* grandson of Henry VII. (his father, king of Bohemia, was killed at the Battle of Cressy). He published, in 1355, the imperial constitution, termed the *Golden Bull*, the fundamental law of the Germanic body, which reduced the number of electors to seven, and settled on them all the hereditary offices of state. The Elector of Bavaria was added at the peace of Westphalia in 1648, and the Elector of Hanover in 1692. He alienated much of the Imperial domain to secure the election of his son Winceslaus.

1378] *Winceslaus*, son of Charles IV. was deposed by the electors for cruelty and incapacity. The good Frederick of Brunswick was chosen, but was murdered before he reached Frankfort.

1400] *Robert* of Bavaria, descended from Rodolph I., *made an unsuccessful expedition against Galeazo, the Duke of Milan;* and endeavoured to tranquillize Germany.

1410] *Sigismund*, son of Charles IV. summoned a general council at Constance, degraded the three separate Popes who had been elected by the French and Italian Cardinals, and named a fourth, Martin V. (Colonna). This division is termed the *Great Schism of the West.* The Council having burned John Huss and Jerome of Prague, the Bohemians, under Zisca, resisted Sigismund, in a war of 16 years.—After this Emperor, the succession in the House of Austria is uninterrupted.

Hereditary Emperors of the House of Austria.

Second Albert Magnanimous, makes *army obey* (1,438);
Fourth Fred'rick's arm *rears* (1,440), the fierce Turks to [dismay:
Maximilian gave *refuge* (1,493) to Milan when low;
And the Fifth Charles at Pavia subdued his *late foe* (1,519).

First Ferdinand strove to make factions *allied* (1,556);
Second Max. was a *lover* (1,564) of Protestant side:
Second Rodolph, not *lucid* (1,576) yields two crowns at a
Ejecting Matthias's envoys, caused *death* (1,612). [breath;

To Ferdinand, Protestants won't *duty pay* (1,619);
And against the third Ferd'nand, *do make* (1,637) an array:

"Let Spaniards (said Leopold) *duly obey*" (1,658); [(1,705): And with Joseph and Marlbro,' 'gainst French, the *case lay Acquit* (1,711) the Sixth Charles of neglecting his heirs; But Seventh Charles of Bavaria succeeds to his *cares* (1,740).

1438] *Albert II.*, the magnanimous Duke of Austria, descended from Albert I., received three crowns in the same year: those of Hungary and Bohemia, by marrying the Emperor Sigismund's daughter; that of the empire, by election. He marched to repel the attacks of the Turks, and died much lamented.

1440] *Frederick IV.*, descended from Albert I., promoted tranquillity at the council of Basil; was crowned and married the same day at Rome; and entered into a confederacy against the Turks, who had taken Constantinople.

1493] *Maximilian I.*, son of Frederick IV., married Mary the heiress of Charles duke of Burgundy, whereby he acquired the sovereignty of the Netherlands; and through the marriage, in 1490, of his son Philip, with Jane the heiress of Arragon and Castile, Spain fell afterward under the Austrian sceptre. Maximilian *aided the Duke of Milan* against Charles VIII. of France; and, by dividing Germany into circles, and establishing the Imperial Chamber and the Aulic Council, laid the foundation of the subsequent grandeur of the empire.

1519] *Charles V.*, grandson of Maximilian, succeeded to the throne of Spain, through his mother the Infanta Jane in 1516; and to that of Germany, in opposition to Francis I. of France. Their mutual claims upon each other's dominions were the subject of perpetual hostility. Charles, by his general, the Constable of Bourbon, took Francis prisoner at the battle of Pavia in 1525;—plundered Rome in 1527 (Constable Bourbon was killed in the assault, and the imperial army, after practising horrible cruelties, was nearly all swept off by a pestilence);—forced the Turks to raise the siege of Vienna;—1541] made an unsuccessful expedition against Algiers; 1546] procured the general Council of Trent;—1552] besieged the Duke of Guise in Metz;—ceded the crown of Spain to his son Philip II.;—abdicated the empire, in 1556, in favour of his brother,—and died in retirement at Placentia in Estremadura in Spain.

1556] *Ferdinand I.*, brother of Charles V., endeavoured to reconcile the Catholics, Lutherans, and Calvinists, but in vain. The celebrated Council of Trent extended its sittings through eight years of his reign. By his last will he directed, that, if either his own male issue, or that of his brother Charles, should

fail, his Austrian estates should revert to his second daughter Anne, wife of the elector of Bavaria.

1564] *Maximilian II.*, son of Ferdinand I., was troubled by domestic commotions, and an invasion of Hungary by the Turks under Solyman II. He granted toleration to the Protestants, and was famed for his virtues.

1576] *Rodolph II.*, son of Maximilian II., enjoyed a tranquil reign, except during some incursions of the Turks into Hungary, which were repelled by his brother Matthias. The Hungarian Protestants elected Matthias as their king; and the emperor, perhaps not in a *lucid* moment, yielded to him that kingdom, as well as Bavaria.

1612] *Matthias*, brother of Rodolph II., made an advantageous peace with Achmet the Turkish Sultan; and attempted to reconcile the Lutherans and Calvinists; but the Bohemians revolted, and *threw the imperial commissioners out of a window at Prague.* This violence caused, in 1618, a ruinous war, which continued thirty years. Matthias strove to destroy both parties; but they formed a confederacy called the Evangelic Union; which was counterbalanced by the Catholic League.

1619] *Ferdinand II.*, grandson of Ferdinand I., a zealous Catholic, defeated Frederic Elector Palatine (son-in-law of James I.) whom the Protestants had made King of Bohemia, and deprived him both of his crown and his electorate. The Protestants obtained the aid of Gustavus Adolphus, the heroic king of Sweden; who conquered the greatest part of Germany, but was slain at the battle of Lutzen, 1632, fighting against the Imperial army under Walstein. This great general was afterwards basely assassinated, by order of Ferdinand II., on a charge of treason.—The Protestants continued the war with success, under the management of the minister Oxenstiern, till their defeat at the battle of Nordlingen, 1634.

1637] *Ferdinand III.*, son of Ferdinand II.—The Protestants of Germany on the renewal of the war, found the most active support from the Swedes under Bannier and Torstenson, and the French under Turenne and Condé; and the Emperor was forced to conclude the peace of Westphalia, 1648, which secured an equal establishment of the three religions, and contributed much to the future greatness and prosperity of the German empire.

1658] *Leopold I.*, son of Ferd. III. — His general Montecuculi defeated the Turks; punished the revolted Hungarians; warred with the French, who passed the Rhine after the death of Marshal Turenne, 1675. The Hungarians under Tekeli, aided by the Turks, besieged Vienna, but were repelled by John Sobieski, king of Poland, 1683. Leopold claimed the crown of

Spain for Charles his second son, and began the *Spanish Succession War*, 1702.

1705] *Joseph I.*, son of Leopold, aided by Holland, Prussia, Portugal, Modena, and England, continued the war against France and Spain. Malborough triumphed at Blenheim and Ramillies, and Prince Eugene at Turin and in Flanders. Joseph disgusted the English by his slowness and selfishness.

1711] *Charles VI.*, brother of Joseph, the last male heir of the Austrian line, was forced to accede to the peace of Utrecht by the treaty of Radstadt, 1714.—He was successful, through Eugene, in behalf of the Venetians against the Turks, at Peterwaradin and Belgrade, and concluded the peace of Passarowitz, 1718.—He made the Pragmatic Sanction, to *secure his hereditary possessions to his daughter Maria Theresa*, which was guaranteed by the treaty of Vienna, 1731—1738. Another Turkish war was followed by the peace of Belgrade, 1739, by which the Emperor lost Servia and Wallachia.

1740] *Charles VII.*, Elector of Bavaria, claimed in right of his great-grandmother, Anne of Austria; and was elected emperor 1742, by aid of Louis XV. Charles afterward lost all his conquests; was driven out of Bavaria by Maria Theresa, the queen of Hungary; but regained it in 1745, and soon died.

House of Lorraine, or Modern Austria.

First Francis no *carle* (1,745); Theresa no drivel;
Second Joseph's reforming, caus'd wrath and war *civil* (1,765);
Tho' Leopold *copes* (1,790) not, humanity shone;
Second Frank, doffing German, puts Austrian *cap on* (1,792).
~~If Fourth Ferdinand *beguile* (1,835) not, O may he live long.~~

1745] *Francis I.*, Duke of Tuscany, was husband of Maria Theresa. This *brave woman* continued the war, aided by George II. and by Holland; but was defeated at Fontenoy, 1745, and joined in the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1748.

1756] In the seven years' war between England and France, Prussia, under the renowned Frederick, joined with England, whilst Austria sided with France, till the peace at Hubertsburg, 1763. Francis was no *carle*, but the patron of literature, arts, and commerce.

1765] *Joseph II.*, son of Francis I., travelled through Europe; —introduced many innovations, which were unpopular:—the

en reformers beguile ('835). Ferdinand flies from the
d his nephew Frank Joseph wears the row ('48),

wisest was the grant of toleration, in 1781, to the "Acatholici," or dissenters from the Romish church, notwithstanding a visit from the Pope.

1773] He joined with Catharine, Empress of Russia, and Frederick II., King of Prussia, in altering the constitution of Poland, and in sharing a third part of the kingdom amongst themselves, under pretence of restoring tranquillity.

1778] He seized Bavaria at the death of the elector Maximilian; but, after a war of two years with Frederick II. of Prussia, was forced to withdraw.

1781] He dismantled the barrier towns in Brabant.

1785] He failed in his attempts to open the navigation of the Scheldt, and to exchange the Netherlands for Bavaria.

1789] He fought successfully with Russia against Turkey; but was interrupted by a civil war in the Netherlands, caused by his innovations in religious affairs. The rebellious provinces declared their independence, and assumed the title of the United Belgic States.

1790] *Leopold II.*, brother of Joseph II., made peace with the Turks; and with difficulty regained the Netherlands and Hungary.—1792, he became involved in the commotions occasioned by the French Revolution, *and his humanity shone in admitting the French emigrants.* He joined with Prussia in the Convention of Pilnitz against France, but did not live to *cope* with it.

1792] *Francis II.*, son of Leopold II., attacked by the French, joins with Prussia and Hessia.

——] July. The Duke of Brunswick publishes his manifesto from Coblentz. The allies take Verdun; but in November were defeated at Gemappe, near Mons, by Dumouriez, who overran the Austrian Netherlands; whilst Custine, invading Germany, took Mentz.

1793] March. The Austrians, under Clairfait and the Prince of Saxe Coburg, defeat Dumouriez at Neer-Winden; and, in conjunction with the Duke of York, take Valenciennes and Condé. But the Duke afterward fails at the siege of Dunkirk: the Prince, however, took Quesnoi.

1794] Pichegru, victorious in Flanders, and Jourdan in Hainault, at the battle of Fleurus, June 24. The Netherlands submit to the French. (For further particulars of the wars with France, see the French History.)

1795] Prussia and Hessia conclude a separate peace.— Clairfait regains the Palatinate from Jourdan, whilst the war continues with various success near Genoa.

——] The Emperor had joined with the Empress of Russia and the king of Prussia in the second dismemberment of Poland,

in 1793; and after the patriotic Polish confederacy, headed by Kosciusko, in 1794, had been crushed by the Russians under Souvaroff, who took Warsaw by storm, the unfortunate Stanislaus, king of Poland, was removed to Russia, and the country was finally divided among the three allied powers.

1796] The Archduke Charles checks Jourdan and Moreau: the latter retreated skilfully through the Black Forest; but Wurmser was driven into the Tyrol by Buonaparte.

1797] The Archduke was driven into Stiria by Buonaparte, and forced to the *Peace of Campo Formio*, Oct. 17.

1799] March. War renewed on the Rhine, through the French conquests in Italy. The Austrians join the Russians, and are victorious in Italy and Switzerland. (*Second Coalition War.*)

1800] June 14. Melas is defeated by Buonaparte at *Marengo;* and the Archduke John, at *Hohenlinden*, by Moreau, who, by his rapid march towards Vienna, produced the *Peace of Luneville*, Feb. 9, 1801, by which the Rhine was made the boundary of the French republic, and the Adige bounded the Austrian territories in Italy.

1804] Francis II., makes Austria an hereditary empire.

1805] *Third Coalition War* against France. Mack capitulates at Ulm. Napoleon (Nov.) enters Vienna, and defeats the Austrians and Russians at *Austerlitz*, Dec. 2 (the battle of the three Emperors), which led to the *Peace of Presburg*, Dec. 26. The Emperor ceded the Venetian territories with Lucca and Piombino, and acknowledged Napoleon as king of Italy.

1806] July 12. *Confederation of the Rhine*, Napoleon being Protector. Francis II. solemnly resigned the twofold title of Emperor and King of the Romans, and took the title of Hereditary Emperor of Austria. Thus terminated a government which had lasted a thousand years, and been uninterruptedly confided to the House of Hapsburg from 1438.

1807] The kingdom of Westphalia is erected for Jerome Buonaparte out of Prussian, Hessian, and Brunswick provinces.

1809] (For Austrian war against France, see History of France, 1809.)

1810] April 2. The Emperor's daughter, the Archduchess Maria Louisa, marries Napoleon.

1813] *War of German Patriots;* the Duke of Mecklenburg declares for the allies.—Hamburg and its banks plundered by Davoust, &c.

——] Aug. 10. Austria declares against France. (For remainder of the war in 1813, 14, and 15, see History of France.)

1814] The congress of Vienna opens Nov. 1, and closes June 11, 1815. It forms a federal union of the German States, called

the Germanic Confederation; also settles the duchies of Parma, Guastalla, and Placentia, on the ex-empress Maria Louisa.

1815] Joachim Murat, who in 1808 had succeeded Joseph Buonaparte on the throne of Naples, joined with the allies in 1814. He sides again with Napoleon, and invades the Papal territories, but is defeated, May 23, near Tolentino, by the Austrians under Bianchi, who restore Ferdinand IV. From Corsica, Murat, making a descent, Oct. 8, with a few followers, in Calabria, was seized near Pizzo, tried by a military commission, and shot.

1816] Nov. The Federative Diet, to whom the affairs of the Confederation are intrusted, begins its sittings at Frankfort on the Mayne, at which Austria presides.

1820] Austrians march towards the kingdom of Naples, to suppress a military revolution.

——] The Piedmontese troops revolt, and Victor Emanuel abdicates the throne of Sardinia.

1821] The Neapolitan army disperse without fighting. The Austrians enter Naples, and restore the former government. They are equally successful at Turin, in consequence of the flight of Prince Carignan the Regent.

——] The Holy Alliance of Austria, Russia, and Prussia, issue a declaration at Laybach, expressing their resolution to suppress all conspiracies and rebellions.

1822] Congress of Allied Powers at Verona, for settling the affairs of Europe.

1835] March 2. The emperor Francis the II. died, after a reign of 43 years. He was the last of the elective emperors of Germany, having resigned the title on the formation of Napoleon's Confederation of the Rhine, in 1806; and he was the first of the emperors of Austria. During his long reign he had experienced great vicissitudes of fortune, but he lived to see all his provinces restored; and he left his empire as powerful as he found it. Prince Metternich had long been his prime minister, and continues to hold the same office under his son and successor, *Ferdinand*, the present emperor.

Proceedings against seditious and immoral publications.

1836] The Germanic Commercial Union was completed.

1837] The states of the Germanic Confederation agree to deliver up, when required by the state, injured or threatened, all persons charged with political offences.

——] March 18. The town of Pesth in Hungary was partially destroyed by an inundation of the Danube.

1838] Sept. 7. The emperor was crowned at Milan, as Emperor of the Lombardo-Venetian kingdom; and on the occasion,

published a general amnesty in favour of all persons accused of political offences.

1844] Dec. 3. Rongé, a Roman Catholic priest, was excommunicated by the Chapter of Breslau, for publishing a letter relative to the Holy Coat at Treves, a relic which had been recently exhibited to incite religious devotion. Rongé became in a short time leader of a movement which has been called in Germany the "Second Reformation,"—"The German Catholic Church."

——] Dec. 8. An unsuccessful attempt was made to overthrow the government of the canton of Lucerne, on account of the encouragement which had been given to the Jesuits.

What relationship was there between the Emperor —— and his immediate predecessor? When did he begin to reign? How long did he reign? What were the principal events? (If they were numerous—What happened in the year ——? What matrimonial alliance? What war? What battles, and who were the commanders, and what the results? Was any treaty concluded?) Who was the next Emperor? Explain the memorial line, if requisite.

SPANISH HISTORY.

In Spain the Iberians, sons of Tubal, begin;
Celts, Phenicians, and Greeks; Carthaginians next win;
To expel them the Romans conceiv'd it *no sin* (B.C. 202).
Viriathus long *tries* (140) independency's game,
And Numantians *tire out* (141) in attempting *to maim* (133).

It is commonly believed that Spain was originally peopled by colonies of Asiatic *Iberians*, the descendants of Tubal, the son of Japhet. Some think that the Celts, or people of Gaul, were among the first inhabitants, and thence a great part of the country was called Celtiberia.

The Phenicians then got possession, and civilized the country, calling it *Spaneja*, a word which, according to Strabo, signifies *abounding in rabbits.*

The Greeks established a few colonies on the coast of Spain, unimportant except Saguntum.

The Carthaginians succeeded, but were obliged to surrender the country to the Romans at the end of the second Punic war, B.C. 202.

140] *Viriathus*, from Lusitania, the south-western part of Spain, maintained an ineffectual struggle against Rome during 14 years. (See Roman History, B.C. 140.)

141—133] (For an account of the desperate but unsuccessful resistance of the Numantians against the Romans, see Roman History, B.C. 141.)

Sueves, Alans, and Vandals, from Baltic *rose up* (A.D. 409);
But Visigoths *reduce* (467) them in Afric to sup.
Leovigild's *laws* (580) prop the Arian faction. [(712).
To call Moors against Roderic, was Count Julian's *action.*

409] On the downfall of the Roman empire, Spain was occupied by the Gothic tribes of Vandals and Suevi, and the Alans, a Sclavonian people.

467] These were driven to the mountains of Gallicia and Portugal, or into *Africa*, by the Visigoths, who then settled in Spain, and embraced the Christian religion. The heresy of Arius gained the ascendancy under King Leovigild.

580] (See Ecclestiastical History, A.D. 580.)

712] The Gothic kingdom being free from foreign invasion during more than two hundred years, luxury and civil dissension prevailed; and in the reign of *Roderic*, Count Julian, governor of Andalusia, to avenge the injury received from his master, invited the Arabs, or Saracens, who had extended themselves in Mauritania, the coast opposite to Spain, to invade the kingdom. By the decisive battle at Xeres in Andalusia, an end was put to the empire of the Visigoths. Muza, the viceroy of Africa under the Kalif Walid, finished the conquest, and introduced the Mohammedan religion. But Pelagius, or Pelayo, a prince of the royal blood, retired to the mountains of Asturias, and founded there a Christian kingdom. The Moors in the north of Spain were weakened by throwing off their dependence on the Kalifs; and much of their territory was wrested from them by Alphonso the Great, king of Asturias. Navarre and Arragon, roused by this example, chose each a Christian king and achieved their independence.

Asturias withstood Abdurrhaman's fierce *call* (755);
For two centuries, arts, learning grac'd Cordova's hall;
But Castile learn'd *to smoke* (1037) the Mohammedan race,
And the Cid made Valencia a *taxable* (1085) place;
Royal *stamp* (1,139) thro' Alphonso, did Portugal grace.

755] *Abdurrhaman*, a prince who had escaped the massacre by which his family, the Ommiades, the Kalifs of Damascus, had been exterminated by the Abassides—founded an independent kingdom at Cordova, which continued for two centuries to be the seat of arts, sciences, learning, and magnificence.

1037] In the tenth century, Abdurrhaman's family being extinct, the Moorish dominions were split among many petty sovereigns, who were constantly at war with each other. The Christians gradually encroached on them, and established three flourishing kingdoms, Leon, Castile, and Arragon.

1085] During these wars arose certain independent lords termed *Cavalleros Andantes*, or knights errant, who acted as champions in deciding the quarrels of princes, or enlisting them

selves and their vassals in their service. The most distinguished of these was *Rodrigo* the Cid, who conquered the kingdom of New Castile, for his master Alphonso VI., king of Old Castile, and was rewarded by the government of Valencia.

1139] Henry, a knight of Burgundy, received, in 1095, from his father-in-law Alphonso, king of Castile and Leon, the government of all the districts conquered from the Moors in the west. His son Count *Alphonso*, having defeated them in a great battle at Ourique, was saluted by the army King of Portugal on the field of battle.

Trastamara slew Peter, who struck in *mad way* (1,368);
A sister proved *rival* (1,465) to Fourth Henry's sway;
Isabella and Ferd'nand tried *recipe* (1,479) fine,
To conquer Grenada, and make Jews *repine* (1,492).

1368] *Henry, count of Trastamara*, illegitimate brother of Peter the Cruel, king of Castile, gained the throne by the help of some French banditti, headed by a brave Knight, Bertrand du Guesclin; but Edward the Black Prince, who then possessed Guienne, reinstated Peter, after having routed and captured Du Guesclin. Edward afterwards discontinued his support of Peter, because he refused the stipulated pay to the English troops. The tyrant was then again defeated by Trastamara and taken prisoner. When brought into his presence, he rushed unarmed, in a transport of rage, on Henry, who killed him with his own hand; and thus secured for himself and his posterity the throne of Castile.

1465] His descendant, *Henry IV.*, was deposed by the nobles for his follies and tyranny, and forced to settle the crown on his *sister Isabella*, to the exclusion of his daughter Joanna, alleged to be illegitimate.

1479] After a ruinous civil war, and the death of Henry and his daughter, the revolution was completed; and the union of the kingdoms of Arragon and Castile was effected by the marriage of *Ferdinand and Isabella.*

1492] The union of these Sovereigns proved *a fine recipe* for subduing Grenada. Their powers were immediately directed against that city, the capital of the only remaining Moorish kingdom; and after ten years of warfare, it was taken, and the Mahommedan dominion for ever abolished in Spain, after having subsisted nearly 800 years. The same year the Jews were pillaged or banished, on pretence that they had engrossed the

commerce of the kingdom. The Inquisition, introduced at this time (see Ecclesiastical History, 1204), exercised upon them the most horrid cruelties. Thus Spain lost above 150,000 of the most industrious of her inhabitants. Through the patronage of Isabella, Columbus, the Genoese navigator, discovered America.

See, from Germany Charles thro' *liquid* (1,516) way, ride;
Second Philip gained Portugal, by *laws* (1,580) not *allied* [(1,556);
Thro' Third Philip, Moriscoes to flight their *life owe* (1,598);
'Gainst Philip the Fourth, John Braganza *dares* (1,640) crow.

1516] Joanna, the only child of Ferdinand and Isabella, having married Maximilian, the emperor of Germany, their son *Charles V.* succeeded to the Spanish throne. (See German History, p. 172.)

1556] His son, and successor, *Philip II.*, a bigoted Catholic, vainly expended much blood and treasure in supporting his religious party in France, and in attempting the invasion of England by the Invincible Armada; and he lost for ever the Dutch Netherlands, and most of his possessions in the East Indies.

1580] Sebastian, king of Portugal, was slain in Africa, in battle against the emir of Morocco. His uncle and successor, Cardinal Henry, dying without issue, *Philip II.* proved the most powerful of the various claimants, and obtained the crown of Portugal.

1598] His son, *Philip III.*, banished the Moriscoes, the descendants of the Moors. A million of quiet, industrious inhabitants were thus lost to Spain.

1640] During the reign of *Philip IV.*, the son of the preceding king, the Portuguese threw off the Spanish yoke, and elected *John Duke of Braganza*, a descendant from the former royal family.

After Charles, Philip Anjou succession war *causes* (1700);
Son Ferd'nand and Third Charles made in sinning no pauses:
Fourth Charles and Seventh Ferd'nand were decoyed in *base way*, (1,808)
But the *biter* (1,814) was bitten thro' British array;
A long *game* (1,833) Isabella and Carlos then play.

1665] *Charles IV.*, having no issue, bequeathed the throne in—

1700] To *Philip of Anjou*, grandson of Philip IV. and of Louis XIV. Leopold, emperor of Germany, who was a grandson by the maternal line of Philip III., claimed for his son Charles. England and Holland supported his cause, in order to check the ambition of Louis. Prince Eugene and the Duke of Marlborough triumphed in Germany and the Netherlands, but the victory gained by the French at Villa Vitiosa, in New Castile, restored Philip V. to the throne.

1746–1759] The reigns of his son *Ferdinand VI.* and grandson *Charles III.* were unimportant. The latter vainly attempted, aided by the French, to regain Gibraltar from the English.

1788] *Charles IV.*, son of Charles III., declared war against the French republic in consequence of the execution of Louis XVI., in 1793; but being defeated, he made peace, and remained undisturbed during fourteen years.

1808] Family quarrels induced him to resign to his son *Ferdinand*; but they both were decoyed to Bayonne by Napoleon, under pretence of effecting a reconciliation. He then put them into confinement, and sent an army into Spain, making his brother Joseph king.

1814] After nearly seven years of desperate warfare, the combined British and Spanish armies, under Lord Wellington, expelled the French from the Peninsula, and restored Ferdinand VII. He dismissed the Cortes, an assembly of Deputies from the provinces, who had governed the kingdom, revived the inquisition, and restored the former despotism.

1833] On his death, he was succeeded by his daughter *Isabella II.*, a child three years old, her mother acting as regent. Don Carlos, her uncle, opposed her claim. A bloody civil war ensued, which has now terminated in her favour, in consequence of the expulsion of Carlos, Sept. 1839, and his detention at Bourges in France by the French government.

1840] Sept. 1. A revolutionary movement at Madrid; the popular party being joined by the troops of the line and the militia, the municipal authorities were triumphant. A provisional directory was formed.

——] Sept. 9. Espartero, the successful general of the army, addresses a letter to the Queen Regent, demanding the revocation of the municipal law (which deprived the people of the right of nominating the alcades of the towns, and vested it in the Queen), the dismissal of the ministry, and the dissolution of the Cortes.

——] Oct. 5. The Queen Regent assents; appoints a new

ministry, nominated by Espartero, who enters Madrid in triumph. The new ministers proposing that there should be four co-regents with the Queen Regent, the latter abdicates.

1840] Dec. Espartero, Duke of Victory, expels the papal nuncio from Spain.

1841] Feb. The elections at Madrid, and generally in the provinces, ended in favour of the liberal party, headed by Espartero, who was declared regent during the Queen's minority.

——] July. Queen Christina protests against the act of the Cortes, which had deprived her of the guardianship of the Queen her daughter.

——] Oct. 4. A counter-revolution broke out at Pampeluna under general O'Donnell, and at Vittoria and other places, in favour of Queen Christina. At Madrid, general Don Diego Leon, having gained over some troops, attacked the palace and made a desperate attempt to get possession of the young Queen's person, but failed. He and the principal leaders were executed. O'Donnell and many of the insurgents took refuge in France. Queen Christina's pension was suspended.

——] Nov. 13. An insurrection at Barcelona to depose Espartero. After severe battles between the national guards and the troops, the latter quitted the city, which was afterwards bombarded by Espartero, and captured Dec. 4.

1843] April. Losing his majority in the Cortes, he dismissed the ministry, and formed a new one, which soon resigned. Another was formed under Lopez, but was dismissed by the regent, and the Cortes was dissolved.

——] June. The revolutionary party again prevail at Barcelona, Corunna, Seville, Burgos, Santiago, Cadiz, and many other places. Espartero proceeded from Madrid with 8000 troops to suppress the insurrection.

——] July 23. During his absence, general Narvaez, having been joined by many troops of the government, entered the capital. The Lopez ministry was re-established. Espartero, having failed in his attempt to take Seville by bombardment, embarked in a British ship; and being prevented by the Portuguese from landing at Lisbon, found refuge in England. He and his party were deprived of their ranks, titles, and offices, by the new Spanish government.

——] Aug. 29. A reaction was attempted at Madrid by the regiment Del Principe, but was suppressed and punished by Narvaez.

——] Nov. Several attempts to assassinate him fail. The Cortes declare the queen to be of age.

——] Dec. The Cortes are suspended by the government for

the purpose of decreeing certain changes in the constitution, and are then re-assembled to grant a bill of indemnity for the proceeding.

1844] Oct. 28. The constitution of 1837 was abrogated under the dictation of Narvaez, the prime minister, and a less liberal one proposed.

——] Nov. 12. Martin Zurbano, the old Guerilla chief, attempted to raise an insurrection in favour of the Constitution of 1837; but two of his sons, with some others, were taken and shot, as well as he himself shortly afterwards.

1845] May 18. Don Carlos, who called himself Charles V. of Spain, renounced his claim to the throne in favour of his son, the prince of Asturias.

SUMMARY

OF

ANCIENT INDIAN HISTORY,

B. C. 506—206.

The Indians of old, whom Herodotus* drew,
Resembled in manners the modern Hindoo.
Darius subdued them, when Scylax sail *loos'd* (B. C. 506) ;
Alexander spoke *menace* (327), and Porus reduced ;
A *museum* (303) of elephants Seleucus amus'd ;
To the same, Great Antiochus was not *unus'd* (206).

506] Herodotus relates that Darius Hystaspes sent Scylax, a Grecian, on a voyage of discovery from the borders of Scythia, down the Indus. On his return, Darius invaded and subduced India, and received thence an annual tribute, at the rate of a talent of gold a day.

303] Whilst Alexander's successors were waging wars against each other, Sandrocottus, an Indian of mean birth, expelled the Macedonians from those Indian provinces which Alexander had conquered. Seleucus, finding himself unable to recover them, gave up all his claims on receiving from Sandrocottus 300 elephants.

206] Antiochus the Great, having conquered Bactria, crossed Mount Caucasus into India ; renewed a league with the king Sophagesenus, and obtained many elephants.

What Greek historian describes the ancient Indians? Whom did they resemble?—Mention the date and particulars connected with the invasion of India by Darius—by Alexander—its abandonment by Seleucus—the league of Antiochus.

* *See* Herodotus, B. 3, C. 98 to 106.

MODERN HISTORY—A.D. 997—1716.

Mahmoud's glory at Ghiznee can nothing *efface* (997);
To fame (1,193) then at Delhi arose Turkish race;
Zingis Khaun and his sons *think* (1,227) the world not
Mohammed Toghlék was *manly* (1,325) but rough, [enough;
And Timour rul'd all, with his head in a *muff* (1,399).
[(1,526);
The Afghaun next *rules* (1,450), but yields Baber the *land*
Fam'd Akber *allied* (1,556) with the Hindoos his hand;
Fierce Arungzeb strove to put *idol away* (1,658);
And his sons with each other had bloody affray.
Queen Elizabeth's charter the Portuguese *vexes* (1,600);
And Ferokhser is *cited* (1716) for the grant he annexes.

997] The government of *Ghiznee*, on the north-west of India, became an independent principality under Alp-tagín, a Turkish officer in the service of the king of Bokhara. Sabaktagin, his general, succeeded, and left the throne to his son *Mahmoud*, A. D. 997. He conquered a great part of India, and introduced the Mahommedan instead of the Hindoo religion.

1193] Mahmoud's descendants did not retain his conquests; but in 1193 Mahommed Ghori, having recovered some of them, gave the government of *Delhi* to one of his Turkish slaves, Kutteb-ad-din, who became king in 1205.

In the course of the ensuing 221 years there were three Turkish dynasties.

1227] During the first was the invasion of *Zenghis Khaun*. This monarch and his sons and grandsons extended their conquest from China to Poland. The subjection of India was included.

1325] The most distinguished prince of the second or Toghlék dynasty was *Mohammed Toghlék*, active and brave, but horribly cruel. The seat of government was removed to Dowlatabad.

1399] During the reign of one of his descendants, *Timour-leng*, the Tartar, invaded India; and after defeating Mahmoud Toghlék, he consigned Delhi to pillage, and the inhabitants to massacre. In the course of 35 campaigns he conquered Persia, Tartary, India, Turkey, and Egypt. After his death his empire sank.

1450] An *Afghaun* chief, Behlot Khan Lodi, seized the throne of Delhi, and restored the sovereignty to part of its former impor-

tance. In the reign of his son the capital was removed to *Agra*. About this time the Deccan became independent.

1488] The Portuguese established settlements on the coast of Malabar.

1526] *Baber*, the fifth in descent from Timour, restored the grandeur of the Tartar empire, deposed the Afghaun dynasty, and founded at Delhi the empire of the Great Mogul. He died in 1530. The Afghauns regained the sovereignty from 1542 to 1554.

1556] *Akber*, the most celebrated of all the emperors of Hindostan, reigned 49 years. He enlarged the empire by his arms or policy. He allied himself and his sons in marriage with the Hindoo chiefs, introduced civil and military reforms, and encouraged and cultivated literature.

1658] *Aurungzeb*, Akber's grandson, deposed his father, and put his brothers to death. He was an able prince, and enlarged the empire in the south, over most of the Mohammedan states; but he was a bigoted Mohammedan, attempting to convert the Hindoos by a capitation tax and the destruction of their temples. He died in 1707, after reigning 48 years. In the space of 11 years after his death, five princes who attained the throne, and six who were candidates for it, fell victims to the ambition of their semi-barbarous competitors.

East India Company.

1600, Dec. 31.] Queen *Elizabeth* granted a charter to a body of merchants, under the title of "The Governor and Company of Merchants of London trading to the East Indies." The establishment of course *vexes* the Portuguese, who hitherto possessed most of the trade.

1612] By permission of Jehangir, the Great Mogul, the son of Akber, they established factories at Surat and other places on the western coast, though opposed by the arms of the Portuguese.

1617] They obtained some of the Spice Islands, but were expelled, after experiencing horrible cruelties from the Dutch at Amboyna, Feb. 1623. This treatment was unavenged by the English, who were engaged in the war for the support of the Elector Palatine.

1636] Boughton, a medical man, having cured the daughter of the emperor Shah Jehan at Agra, obtained for the company privileges of free trade. In 1642 a factory was built on the Hoogley river, a few miles above the present city of Calcutta, which flourished greatly till checked in 1660 by the rapacity of the Soubadar.

1652] During the Commonwealth, the trade was thrown open, but Cromwell restored it to the Company in 1657; and a fresh charter was granted to them in 1661 by Charles II. That king obtained Bombay from the Portuguese, as part of the dowry of the Infanta, which settlement was transferred to the Company in 1668. During this reign they extended their settlements on both coasts of India and in the Spice Islands. James II. increased their immunities, and allowed them to build.

1694] A fresh charter was granted by William III.

1698] A rival company sprung up, but was joined to the original company in 1702, under the name they still retain, "The United Company of Merchants trading to the East Indies." They were permitted by the Mogul emperors, particularly by *Ferokhser*, in 1716, to purchase more territory and obtain various privileges. In consequence, a fort was erected at Calcutta, and called Fort William, in honour of William III.

A rival set of foreign traders arose, called the Ostend Company, under the sanction of the emperor Charles VI., but it was afterwards abandoned by him. (See English History, 1731.)

1720] The French East India Company was established, and their chief settlement was at Pondicherry.

Trace the origin of the principality of Ghiznee. Give an account of Mahmoud. What the origin of the Turkish kingdom at Delhi? How many Turkish dynasties there? Give particulars of the invasion during the first—particulars of Mohammed Toghlék—of Timour-leng—of the Afghauns at Delhi—of establishments on the Malabar coast. When and by whom was the Afghaun dynasty superseded? What empire was then founded? Give an account of Akber—of Aurungzeb—and their manner of treating the Hindoos. What occurred after the death of Aurungzeb?

When and by whom was the East India Company's Charter granted? What privileges were granted in 1612? What occurred at Amboyna? What was obtained by Boughton? Where was a new factory built in 1642? Trace the history of the Company during the time of the Commonwealth—of Charles II.—of James II.—of William III. When and what was Ferokhser's grant? What is said of the Ostend Company—of the French Company?

Persian Nadir in Delhi establish'd his *camp* (1,739);
And Abdallah* gave Candahar independency's stamp:

* *Abdallah*, an Afghaun, who had been forced into the service of Nadir Shah, availed himself of his master's victories, seized the

Soubahdars * and Nabobs, petty monarchs became;
[(1,753).
In their feuds the French mix'd; England put in a *claim;*
Clive (1,756) aveng'd the Black Hole, under amity's *cloak*
[(1,757);
When the British *yoke came* (1,773), British justice awoke.
From Mysorean *cabin* (1,782), Hyder king came to be;
Tippoo *copes* (1,790)—is twice vanquish'd, though arm'd
cap-a-pie (1799); [(1,803).
When Wellesley beat Scindia, Mogul cried "*woe's me!*"

territories west of the Indus, ceded by the Mogul, and erected a sovereignty for himself at Candahar, which still exists.

* By the Persian invasion, the glory of the Moguls was brought to an end, though they still continued to reign. The viceroys in the Deccan, Carnatic, Bengal, Oude, and Agimere, as well as the states of the Mahrattas, Seiks, Rohillas, and Jats, became independent.

1739] *Nadir Shah*, or Kouli Khaun, the usurper of Persia, plundered Delhi, and deposed the emperor Mahmoud or Mohammed. He restored him afterward, but deprived him of an immense quantity of treasure, as well as of the provinces west of the Indus.

1753] During the contests between the native states, the French and English interfered at first as auxiliaries, but soon became principals; and the English, through the victories of Clive, established themselves in India, to the exclusion of all other European powers, except for purposes purely commercial.

1756—57] Surajah Dowlah, the Soubahdar of Bengal, having taken Calcutta by surprise, confined Mr. Holwell, and 145 others in a very small room, called the Black Hole, where all but 23 perished in one night, through the heat, pressure, and want of air. Clive avenged the injury, though *under circumstances of duplicity*, by defeating Dowlah, at the battle of Plassy, and obtained a great extent of territory, and nearly three millions sterling.

1773] The British Legislature prevented the recurrence of oppression and exaction, by passing Lord North's bill, in 1773, and Mr. Pitt's, in 1784, and by subsequent wise enactments. The affairs of India were placed under a Board of Control at London. A supreme Court of Judicature was sent from England, and the

three presidencies, Bengal, Madras, and Bombay, were put under a governor-general and council.

1782] The celebrated *Hyder Ali*, an adventurer from among the lower ranks, waded through crimes to the throne of Mysore, and proved a troublesome foe to the British. In 1769 he appeared suddenly before Madras at the head of his cavalry, and dictated peace on his own terms. In 1780 he invaded the Carnatic and reduced Arcot, but was repulsed by the arrangements of the governor-general, Warren Hastings. He died in 1782, and his son and successor, Tippoo Saib, made peace in 1784.

1790] *Tippoo Saib* began a new war against the English. Lord Cornwallis stormed his camp before the chief city, Seringapatam, in the night of Feb. 6, 1792, and compelled him to purchase peace by ceding half his dominions, divided between the Mahrattas, the Nizam, and the British, and giving his two sons as hostages.

1798] The Marquis of Wellesley was appointed governor-general.

1799] Tippoo having confederated with the French and some of the native powers to expel the English from India, lost his life in the celebrated assault and capture of Seringapatam, by General Harris and Sir David Baird, May 4.

1803] *Scindia*, a powerful Mahratta chief from Poonah, had, in 1788, captured Delhi. He permitted Shah Aulum II. the Great Mogul, to retain his title, but kept him in a state of vassalage. This wretched monarch afterwards suffered the loss of his eyes by one of his own officers. In a war in 1803, between Scindia and the British, General Lake took Delhi, and the person of the Great Mogul, who, at the peace which followed General Wellesley's victory over Scindia at *Assaye*, Sept. 23, was allowed to keep his imperial title and received a pension of 9000*l.* a year from the English Company. This descendant of the mighty Tamerlane, blind, old, and miserable, died in 1807, after a reign of forty-seven years, distinguished by its vicissitudes and calamities. He was succeeded by his son, Akber Shah, the nominal monarch of Delhi, under the protection of the British Government.

What are the date and particulars connected with Nadir Shah? Who was Abdallah, and when and where did he erect a sovereignty? What were the consequences of the Persian invasion? Who became independent? What distant nations then interfered, when, and with what effect? Who was Surajah Dowlah, and what instance is mentioned of his cruelty? When and by whom was he defeated? What further result to the victors? When and by what means has exaction in India been prevented? What

are the date and particulars connected with Hyder Ali? Who was his son? When did he begin another war, and with what result? When and under what circumstances did he renew the contest, and with what success? Who was Scindia, and what his treatment of the Great Mogul. What was that monarch's fate afterwards? What further particulars are mentioned respecting his treatment by the British?

Next Holkar must *rue* (180,4); then the Nepaulese *tug*
The plund'ring Pindarries and *two*(18,18) Rajahs shrug;
No longer Bhurtpore and the Burmese make *head* (18,26);
Folks *gape* (18,39) when the British o'er Indus are led.
At Cabul there was conquest, then murder and *rout* ('41);
Ruin ('42) led to revenge, brought by Pollock about.
Then *ran* ('42) the Chinese—from Hong-kong they turn'd
The Ameers of Scinde suffer'd Napier's *rage* ('43);
And the Sikhs felt the *rod* ('46) in four battles they wage;

1804] The incursions of *Holkar*, another Mahratta prince, were repressed by Lord Lake, and all his territories occupied by a British force, but they were afterwards restored.

1813] Under the government of the Marquis of Hastings, a war with the Nepaulese ended by the annexation of Himilaya, a mountainous country.

1818] The aggressions of the Pindarries, a set of freebooters, secretly supported by the Mahratta princes, were next punished by the annihilation of their hordes.

The Peshwa, the head of the Mahrattas, and the rajah of Nagpore, endeavouring to free themselves from British control by treachery and murder, were compelled to submit. The result was that the whole of Hindostan was brought under the control of the British Government.

1826] War concluded with the Burmese. (For this and the capture of Bhurtpore, see English History.)

1838] In consequence of disputes with Persia, the British seized the Island of Karrak in the Persian Gulf.

1839] To secure our Indian possessions on the side next to Persia, the army, under Sir John Keane, crossed the Indus, and took the city of *Candahar* with little effort. On 23rd July, they captured the strongly-fortified city of *Ghiznee*, after an assault of

two hours, the gates having been blown open by gunpowder. On the 3rd August, *Cabul*, the capital of the country, surrendered without any resistance, Dost Mahommed, the usurper, having fled, and his army dispersed. Shah Soojah was replaced on the throne.

War with China.

1840] Jan. After many quarrels and outrages, and some skirmishes with the Chinese at Canton during the preceding year, because the British merchants had smuggled opium into that place, all trade and intercourse was forbidden by the emperor.

——] June. A British force blockaded the river and harbour of Canton.

1841] Jan. 20. The island of Hong Kong was ceded, and the Chinese Commissioner agreed to pay a large sum of money.

——] Feb. The emperor refusing to ratify the treaty, hostilities were renewed. The Bogue forts on the Canton river were captured by Sir Gordon Bremer.

——] May. Sir Hugh Gough having taken, after a severe contest, the heights behind the city, the Chinese capitulated, and agreed to pay six millions of dollars. The island of Chusan, midway between Canton and Pekin, which had been occupied by the British, was abandoned, great mortality having taken place among the troops.

——] Aug. The war being renewed, the British forces captured Amoy, Ting-hae, Ning-po, Shang-hae, and other cities on the coast of China; and re-occupied Chusan.

1842] Aug. The British squadron having advanced victoriously up the river Kiang to Nankin, peace was concluded there by Sir Henry Pottinger, the plenipotentiary. The emperor agreed to pay 21 millions of dollars, to throw open five ports to the British, and to cede the island of Hong Kong in perpetuity.

Modern Indian History,—*continued.*

1841] Nov. Dost Mahomed, the expelled usurper of Afghanistan, having been twice defeated by the British, surrenders to Sir William Mc Naghten, the envoy at the Court of Shah Soojah, the reigning prince.

——] Nov. 2. A general insurrection at Cabul against the British was joined by Akbar Khan, the son of Dost Mahomed. Sir Alexander Burnes and several officers were murdered; as also (Dec. 25,) Sir W. Mc Naghten, by Akbar himself, whilst engaged in negotiating the evacuation of the place.

1842] Jan. 6. Notwithstanding a convention that the British

troops should retire without molestation, they were attacked in the Khoord Cabul pass, and all were slaughtered, except two or three fugitives, only one of whom (Dr. Brydon) escaped to Jellalabad. General Elphinstone, the commander, with several officers and their wives, including Lady Sale, had been left as hostages in the hands of Akbar Khan.—March 6. The city of Ghiznee also was surrendered to the Afghans by Lieut.-Col. Palmer. But Sir Robert Sale maintained his post through the winter at Jellalabad.

1842] April. He was relieved by 8000 troops under General Pollock, after having forced the Khyber pass. Lord Auckland, the Governor-general, being recalled, was succeeded by Lord Ellenborough.

——] Sept. 10. Advancing from Jellalabad, and having forced the passes in the way to Cabul, in spite of formidable resistance from the Afghans, General Pollock retook that city. General Nott, who had maintained his position at Candahar, being reinforced by General England, recaptured Ghiznee.

——] Oct. General Pollock having destroyed the fortifications at Cabul, and the disasters in Afghanistan having been avenged upon every scene of past misfortune, the British troops were withdrawn from the country. The ladies and the other prisoners detained by Akbar Khan, had previously arrived in Cabul in safety. Certain wooden portals, alleged to be the gates of Somnauth, in Guzerat, which in a former age had been carried away by Mahmood of Ghiznee, were restored to the Indian city in great triumph by Lord Ellenborough, the Governor-general.

1843] Feb. 17. The Ameers of Scinde suddenly broke off a treaty with the British, and attacked the residence of the British Commissioners. Sir Charles Napier defeated the Ameers at the battle of Meanee. They then surrendered, and the British took possession of the city of Hyderabad. Scinde was afterwards annexed to the British empire.

——] Dec. The territory of Gwalior was invaded; and after the battles of Maharajpoor and Punniar, and the capture of the fortress of Gwalior, 'the Gibraltar of the East,' the country was reduced under the British power.

1844] May 6. Lord Ellenborough, the Governor-general, having been recalled by the Directors of the East India Company, Sir Henry Hardinge was appointed to succeed him.

On the death (in Sept. 1839) of Runjeet Singh, the aged and talented maharajah (sovereign prince) of the Punjaub, his weak and profligate son Kurruck succeeded. Being deposed and poisoned in 1844, through the prime minister Dhyan Singh, and the rajah's son, Noo Nehal, being killed by the fall of the palace gate as he was returning from his father's funeral, the mother usurped for a

few months, but was expelled by Shere Singh, another son of Runjeet. He and all his family being murdered, the boy Dhuleep Singh, the only remaining son of Runjeet, became maharajah, his mother, the Ranee, being regent.

1845] Dec. After much misrule and confusion, an immense army of the Sikhs, uncontrollable by the government at Lahore, suddenly, without provocation, invaded the territory of the British, with whom there was a treaty of peace and amity. They were, however, defeated by the army under Sir Hugh Gough, aided by Sir Henry Hardinge, the Governor-general, in four most obstinate and sanguinary battles, all near the river Sutlej:—1st, at Moodkee, on the 18th Dec; 2ndly, at Ferozeshah, on the 21st and 22nd December; 3rdly, at Aliwal, on the 28th December, where Sir Harry Smith had the command; 4th, at the bridge head near Sobraon, on the Sutlej, on the 10th February, 1846. In these four battles, the Sikhs lost three-fourths of their army, originally 70,000 men, besides 220 pieces of field artillery, and their ammunition and military stores. The loss of the British, of whose force one third only were Europeans, amounted to 6,259 killed and wounded out of an army under 20,000. Among the officers killed were two distinguished veterans, Sir Robert Sale at Ferozeshah, and Sir Robert Dick at Sobraon. This last battle being decisive, the Sikhs submitted. They finally agreed to pay half a million of money;—to give up all the remaining guns that had been used in the war; to surrender the territory between the rivers Sutlej and Beas; and to settle the future government of the Punjaub as the British might direct. In consequence, the boy Dhuleep Singh was confirmed as maharajah; but Gholab Singh, formerly prime minister, was made independent prince of the hill country between the Ravee and the Indus, including Cashmere.

1846] April. The victorious Bristish commanders received the thanks of Parliament. Sir Henry Hardinge was created Viscount Hardinge; also Sir Hugh Gough, Baron Gough; and Sir Henry Smith, a Baronet and G.C.B.

Give particulars respecting Holkar—the Nepaulese war—the Pindarries—the Peshwa and the Rajah of Nagpore—the Burmese war—the capture of Bhurtpore—the achievements of the army of the Indus—the reverses and final triumph in Afghanistan—the conquests in Scinde—in the Punjaub.

SUMMARY

OF

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY.

Centuries I. and II.

In Nero's *dire* (64) *view* (68) Paul and Peter must die;
Domitian forc'd John into Patmos to *fly* (95);
Trajan's martyrs the *tusk* (107) of the lion defy.
The Jews went not *tamely* (135), ere Ælia's rise;
And Aurelius kill'd Christians, tho' hostile to *vice* (167).

64—68] *The first general persecution* continued four years. Nero endeavoured to transfer to the Christians the guilt of which he himself was strongly suspected, that of having caused the fire which had desolated Rome. Some of them were crucified: some impaled; some were thrown to wild beasts; and others were wrapped in garments dipped in pitch and other combustibles, and burned as torches in the garden of Nero and various parts of the city. It is said that about the year 65, St. Paul was beheaded, and St. Peter crucified, with his head downwards.

107] *Third general persecution*, in which the celebrated Ignatius, second Bishop of Antioch, was torn in pieces by a lion, in the presence of the emperor Trajan. The persecution was revived in the reign of Adrian, but was soon mitigated by that amiable emperor.

135] Adrian banished the Jews, after a desperate rebellion under Barchocab; settled a Roman colony in Jerusalem, and called that city Ælia Capitolina.

167] Aurelius, though in many respects an excellent emperor, persecuted the Christians with unrelenting rigour, during the whole of his reign. Among the most distinguished martyrs were the venerable Polycarp, bishop of Smyrna, who was burned alive, in 167, and the learned Justin. The persecution at Lyons and Vienne raged with great fury in 177.

What are the dates and particulars connected with the first persecution?—with the death of St. Paul and St. Peter?—with the second persecution?—with the third? In whose reign was it revived? When and by whom were the Jews banished? What change did Adrian make at Jerusalem? When and by whom was the fourth persecution? How many persecutions were there—in the first century?—in the second?—under what emperors?

CENTURIES III. AND IV.

Severus and Maximin, Christians would crush;
And Decius, Valerian, Dioclesian rush [(302):
On the martyrs, whose blood down in torrents did *gush*
But conversion of Constantine pagans *may tame* (313);
Nice council was *mainly* (325) for Arius' shame.
Grim (343) Sapor the Persian doom'd Christians to fate;
Gelid (356) caves are where monks and St. Anthony sate.
Th' attempt to build Temple, from Julian *may date* (361),
At Constantinople disputes *may abate* (381).

202] *The fifth general persecution*, under Severus, raged seven years, principally in Palestine, Egypt, Italy, and Gaul. Leonides, the father of Origen, and Irenæus, bishop of Lyons, suffered martydom. On this occasion, Tertullian composed his celebrated Apology.

235] *The sixth general persecution*, under Maximin, was severe, particularly in Pontus and Cappadocia. Origen was very active in supporting the Christians under these fiery trials.

249] *The seventh general persecution*, under Decius, was the most dreadful that had been known. Many Christians apostatized; hence arose much dissension in the church.

257] During the *eighth general persecution*, under Valerian, St. Lawrence of Rome, and the illustrious St. Cyprian, bishop of Carthage, suffered martyrdom.

274] *The ninth general persecution*, under Aurelian, was slight.

302] *Tenth and last general persecution*, under Dioclesian, raged most furiously. It extended to Britain, where St. Alban was the first martyr. Some of the Christians were impaled alive; some

had their limbs broken, and were left to expire. Some were roasted by slow fires; and some were suspended by the feet with their heads downwards, and, a fire being placed under them, were suffocated by the smoke. Some had melted lead poured down their throats, and the flesh of some was torn off with shells; and others had splinters of reeds thrust under the nails of their fingers and toes.

313] The emperor Constantine, who became a Christian in 312, issued edicts in favour of Christianity in that and the following year; and, after the death of Licinius in 325, established it throughout the Roman empire.

325] Œcumenical, or general councils, consisted of commissioners from all the Christian churches. The *first general council*, held at Nicæa (Isnik) in Bithynia, condemned the doctrine of Arius of Alexandria, who considered Jesus Christ to be merely the first and noblest of created beings. The Nicene Creed, or Confession of Faith, was then composed.

343] It is said that sixteen thousand Christians perished in Persia, by the persecution to which Sapor II. was instigated by the Magi and the Jews.

356] After Constantine had relieved the Christians from persecution, many of those in Egypt thought it right to procure to themselves voluntary sufferings. They retired into *caves* and hermitages, and there practised the most rigorous mortifications of the flesh by fasting, scourging, vigils, &c. Anthony was the first that formed these persons into a regular body, and prescribed the monastic rules. He died in Egypt, A. D. 356, in the 105th year of his age.

361] Julian, the apostate emperor, restored the heathen worship, and it is said, that his attempt to build the temple at Jerusalem was prevented by an earthquake and various miracles.

381] *The second general council*, held at Constantinople, in the reign of Theodosius, condemned the heresy of the followers of Macedonius, bishop of Constantinople, who denied that the Holy Ghost is a person, equal in power and glory with the Father and the Son. In the same reign the peace of the Church was still further promoted by the public suppression of Paganism, after its claims and those of Christianity had been solemnly discussed before the senate by Ambrosius, bishop of Milan, and the pagan, Symmachus.

Mention the date and particulars of the 5th persecution—of the 6th—of the 7th—of the 8th—of the 9th—of the 10th. How many persecutions were there in the third century, and under whom? In the fourth? Which were the most severe?

When and by whom were they stopped? Of whom did œcumenical or general councils consist? When and where was the first held? What was done by it? Mention the date and particulars of the persecution in Persia—of the origin of monks—of Julian's attempt at Jerusalem—of the second general council? How was the peace of the Church still further promoted?

Century V.

Thro' Nestorius at Ephesus Council *are met* (431);
They *relate* (451) at Chalcedon that Eutychians fret:
Of pillar-saint Simeon,* fifth century rung;
Vandal Arians plague Orthodox, and *rob' em* (483) of tongue.

431] *The third general council*, held at Ephesus, condemned the heresy of Nestorius, bishop of Constantinople, who denied that the divine nature was truly united to the human nature in Christ, in one person.

451] *The fourth general council*, held at Chalcedon, condemned the opposite heresy of Eutyches, who *frets* the church by denying that the two natures in Christ remained distinct.

* *Simeon* of Syria, wishing to climb as near heaven as he could, passed 37 years of his miserable life, standing motionless, on the top of pillars, the height of the highest of which was 40 cubits. The Stylitæ, or pillar-saints, continued this most absurd superstitious practice till the 12th century.

483] The Vandal kings, who reigned in Africa, were violent Arians, and persecuted the orthodox followers of Athanasius with unrelenting fury, till the Vandal kingdom was subverted by the arms of Belisarius, 534. Some of the orthodox, whose *tongues had been cut out* by the Arian tyrant, Huneric, afterwards spoke distinctly, and proclaimed aloud the divinity of Jesus. Sir John Malcolm, in his sketches of Persia, vol. ii. p. 115, mentions the instance of Tâl Khan of Khist, who had been doomed to lose his tongue. The mandate was imperfectly executed, but the loss of half this member deprived him of speech. Being afterwards persuaded that its being cut off close to the root would enable him to speak so as to be understood, he submitted to the operation, and the effect was that his speech, although still indistinct and thick, was yet intelligible to persons accustomed to converse with him.

Mention the date and the particulars connected with the third general council—the fourth—Simeon the pillar-saint—the persecutions by the Vandal Arians—possible explanation of the supposed miracle.

Century VI.

In Italy Benedict form'd monkish *leagues* (530);
They *allege* (553) that fifth Council was fill'd with intrigues;
Leovigild's *laws* (580) Spanish orthodox tease;
And in Kent St. Augustine preach'd comfort, *joy, peace* (597).

530] *Benedict* of Nursia, in Picenum, retired at the age of 14 to Subiaco (43 miles W. from Rome), and devoted his life to the most penitential austerities. The *Benedictine* order of monks, which he founded, soon became opulent and numerous, and speedily spread over all Europe.

553] After many cabals and dissensions, the emperor Justinian summoned the *fifth general council* at Constantinople, which condemned the doctrines of Origen, and also certain writings called the *Three Chapters*, which were supposed to favour the doctrines of Nestorius.

580] *Leovigild*, the Arian king of the Visigoths in Spain, was severe in persecuting his Catholic subjects, and put his own son, Hermenegild, to death, because he had rebelled against him, in support of the orthodox faith.

597] (See the note under this date in the English History.)

Mention the date and particulars connected with St. Benedict—the fifth general council—the Arian king, Leovigild—St. Augustine's mission.

Century VII.

Phocas grants the Pope power, which all Christendom *vex'd*
Persian *votary* (614) captur'd Jerusalem next; [(606);
And Mohammed, a *vain one* (622), took flight when per-
Omar *doom'd* (636) Holy City its churches to lose; [plex'd.
The sixth Council condemn'd the Monothelites' *views* (680).

606] *Phocas*, having ascended the imperial throne by the murder of the emperor Maurice, granted to Boniface III., bishop of Rome, the right of supremacy.

614] *Chosroes* II., king of Persia, extended his conquests over Syria, Palestine, and Egypt; took Jerusalem; besieged Constantinople; but was afterward expelled by Heraclius, the Greek emperor.

622] *Mohammed*, attempting to found a new religion at Mecca, the place of his birth, was forced to escape to Medina. This flight, or Hejira, is the great era among his followers. He extended his religion by the sword over Mecca and the neighbouring tribes. After his death, his followers conquered Syria, Persia, Africa, and part of Spain; and the Eastern Christians have been oppressed by this victorious sect from the seventh century to the present day.

636] The Caliph *Omar*, who built Bassora and burned the Alexandrian Library, took Jerusalem from the Greek Christians, and destroyed their churches, or turned them into mosques.

680] *The sixth general council*, held at Constantinople, condemned the doctrine of the Monothelites, who contended, that "in Jesus Christ there were, after the union of the two natures, but one will and one operation." *See* Mosheim's Eccles. Hist. vol. i. p. 526.

What remarkable event occurred in 606?—Mention date and particulars connected with Chosroes II.—with Mohammed. What is the Hejira? What occurred after Mohammed's death? Whom have his followers oppressed? What countries did they conquer? Mention date and particulars connected with the Caliph Omar—the sixth general council.

Century VIII.

Spain is conquer'd by Moors, who at each *city aim* (713);
'Twas the *choice* (727) of Third Leo, image-worship to blame;
Pepin's grant was most *clear* (754), making Popes greater
Tho' Germans hear Boniface, Frieslanders *kill* (755): [still;
Saxons spurn'd monkish *cowl* (785), but to Charles's sword [bow'd;
By Irene's Nice Council, image-breakers were *cow'd* (786).

713] The Saracens held Spain from 713 till 1491, and were extirpated in 1568. They infested Italy, and the islands in the Mediterranean; founded in Africa the kingdoms of Fez, Morocco, and Algiers; and, under Mohammed II., took Constantinople in 1453, from the Greeks.

727] The emperor Leo, the Isaurian, issued an edict to suppress the worship of images, and to remove them from the churches. A civil war ensued, and Pope Gregory II. excommunicated the Emperor, who was provoked to severe retaliation upon the Iconolatræ, or image worshippers. His son and grandson continued these violent measures, which ultimately caused Italy to separate from the Grecian empire, and transfer the sovereignty to Charlemagne.

754] Pepin, king of France, having defeated Aistulphus, the Lombard king of Italy, forced him to give up to Pope Stephen II. the exarchate of Ravenna, with Pentapolis. Thus was the bishop of Rome elevated to the rank of a temporal prince. The emperor Charlemagne, having subverted the Lombard kingdom in 774, confirmed and enlarged the grants to the Pope.

755] Boniface, a Benedictine monk, born in England, whose original name was Winfrid, is styled "The Apostle of the Germans," on account of the eminent success of his mission in converting that people. By the appointment of Pope Gregory II., he became archbishop of Mentz, and primate of Germany and Belgium; and was murdered in his old age by some of the pagans in Friesland.

785] The Saxons spurned the attempts at Charlemagne to convert them by monkish missionaries; but, after many years of bloody warfare, their two celebrated chieftains, Wittekin and Albion were publicly baptized, and Germany became part of Charlemagne's empire.

786] The profligate empress Irene, having poisoned her husband, Leo IV., governed during the minority of her son Constantine. She convened a council at Nice, called the *second Nicene Council*, by which the worship of images and of the cross was restored, and the Iconoclasts, or image-breakers, were *cowed* and intimidated.

Mention the date and particulars connected with the Saracens in Europe and Africa—the emperor Leo III. and the Image-worshippers—Pepin's and Charlemagne's grants—the conversion of the Germans—of the Saxons—Irene and the second Nicene Council.

CENTURIES IX., X., AND XI.—1ST CRUSADE.

Northern* lands, in tenth century, Gospel first know;
In the ninth, haughty Photius to Pope gave a *blow* (858);
'*Tis a jar* (10,54) lasting ages, and to schism did grow.
Vile (10,65) Turks seize Jerusalem, plunder their scope;
But Crusaders soon *ply* (10,95), and it yields to the *Pope*
[(10,99).

* Olaus, king of *Norway*, who was converted in 945, propagated the gospel among his subjects at the point of the sword. The Orkneys, Iceland, and Greenland, were christianized by milder means.—In 949, Harold, king of *Denmark*, being defeated by the emperor Otho, obtained peace on condition that he and his subjects should become Christians; in 965, Micislaus, duke of *Poland*, was converted by means of his wife Dambrowka; and in 987, Wlodomir, duke of *Russia and Moscovy*, was equally blest through the persuasion of his wife Ann, the daughter of the Grecian emperor, Basil II. The Russians voluntarily followed their prince's example, but the Poles were converted by force.—Geysa, the chief of *Hungary*, became a Christian, through his wife Sarolta; and their son Stephen fully established Christianity in that country.

858—1054] The emperor Michael deposed Ignatius, patriarch of Constantinople, on suspicion of treason; and caused the learned but haughty Photius to be elected in his place. The new patriarch was excommunicated by Pope Nicholas. The dissension was increased when Photius assumed the jurisdiction over the recently converted regions of Bulgaria. New controversies were continually arising, till at length, in 1054, Leo IX. being Pope, and Cerularius patriarch, THE GREAT SCHISM OF THE EAST took place, by which the Eastern and Western churches were finally separated.

1065] The Turks, or Turcomans, a race of Tartars from the regions of Mount Taurus and Imaus, employed at first as mercenaries by the Saracen caliphs, at length seized their empire. Palestine, and its capital, Jerusalem, fell to the conquerors.

1095] Peter the Hermit excited *the first crusade* to rescue the Holy Land from the Turks, and was supported by Pope Urban II. and the councils of Placentia and Clermont. Four bodies of adventurers marched into the East; but arriving with numbers diminished by various causes, they were destroyed by the Sultan

Solyman. About 100,000 are supposed to have perished in this first crusade.—A new army set out in 1096. The first division was commanded by Godfrey of Bouillon; the second under various leaders—Robert, son of William the Conqueror, Stephen de Blois, Robert, earl of Flanders, &c.; and the third conducted by Raymond of Toulouse. They took Nicæa and Antioch, and entered Jerusalem. Godfrey was hailed as its king, but was obliged to cede it to the Pope's legate.

Mention date and particulars connected with the conversion of Norway, the Orkneys, &c.—of Denmark—of Poland—of Russia and Muscovy—of Hungary—Photius—the great schism of the East—the Turkish Conquest. When and through whom was the first crusade? What befel the first crusaders? Under whom did a fresh army proceed? With what success?

Century XII.—2nd and 3rd Crusades.

In the second Crusade, Bernard's rhet'ric was *tried* (1,146);
Jerusalem *too weak* (1,187), fell to Saladin's pride:
In the third war, King Richard caus'd pagans *to weep* (1,189)
And *to pine* (1,192), when at Ascalon bloodshed was deep.

1146] Pope Eugenius III. employed St. Bernard to excite *the second crusade* in aid of the Christians in Palestine. This expedition was headed by Conrad III. of Germany, and Lewis VII. of France. These princes marched separately into Asia, and were both totally routed by the Sultan of Iconium.

1187] The illustious Saladin, nephew of the Soldan of Egypt, defeated the crusaders at Tiberias, retook Jerusalem, and made prisoner its sovereign, Guy of Lusignan.

1189] *The third crusade* was excited by Pope Clement III., who induced Philip Augustus of France, Richard of England, and Frederic Barbarossa of Germany, once more to rescue Jerusalem. The emperor was accidently drowned whilst bathing in the Calycadnus in Cilica, and his army mouldered away. Richard and Philip took Ptolemais, or Acre. Philip then returned to France, and Richard sustained the war alone; defeated Saladin twice near Ascalon, or Jaffa; but his army being reduced through fatigue and famine, he was forced to make a truce, and return to Europe.

Mention the date and particulars of the second crusade—of Saladin's exploits—of the third crusade—of the Emperor Barbarossa—of Philip of France—and Richard of England.

CENTURY XIII.—4TH, 5TH, 6TH, AND 7TH CRUSADES.

In the fourth, the Count Baldwin led Frenchmen *insane*,
Who on Constantine's throne, for sixty years reign [(1,202).
To *ensure* (1,204) faith, the Pope Inquisition creates,
And by Montfort destroys th' Albigenses he *hates* (1,210).

In the fifth, the Crusaders went Egypt's *hot way* (1,218):
Fred'rick prosper'd, though Pope said "Let *no one obey*"
[(1,228);
See St. Lewis *unrobe* (1,248)—in the sixth he was stripp'd;
The cause (1,270) he resum'd when for Tunis he shipp'd;
Ptolemais's capture Crusaders' hopes *nipt* (1,291).

1202] The French, aided by the Venetians, engaged in *the fourth crusade*, under Baldwin, count of Flanders; but, instead of proceeding to Palestine, they besieged and took Constantinople from the Greeks, 1203. They elected Baldwin emperor, who in a few months was dethroned and murdered. His dominions were shared amongst the principal leaders; and the Venetians, who had lent their ships for the expedition, got Candia for their reward. This empire of the Franks at Constantinople continued till 1261.

1204] Pope Innocent III. established a commission at Thoulouse to try and punish the Albigenses, inhabitants of Alby, in Languedoc, for disputing many of the Roman Catholic doctrines. This commission afterwards became permanent, known by the name of the Inquisition.

1210] The Count of Thoulouse, opposing this persecution, was compelled by the Pope to join in a bloody crusade against his own vassals. On his again changing sides, he was, after many battles, sieges, and the most abominable barbarity, deprived of his territories by Simon, earl of Montfort, in 1215. This civil war was continued by the sons of the opposing chieftains till 1249. It lasted forty years, and it is said, that a million of people perished.

1218] The object of *the fifth crusade*, under several German and Flemish nobles, was to lay waste Egypt, in revenge for an attack on Palestine, by its sultan Saphadin. Damietta was taken; but this expedition, like all that preceded it, though it began with partial success, ended in total ruin.

1228] The Emperor, Frederick II., being excommunicated by

Pope Gregory IX., for delaying to go on a crusade, ravaged the papal territory, and then proceeded to the Holy Land, in spite of the Pope's censures, where he prospered more than any commander that had preceded him. He concluded a truce for ten years, with Meledin (son of Saphadin), sultan of Egypt, and obtained from him Jerusalem, and much of the Holy Land.

1248] Lewis IX., of France, with his queen, three brothers, and all his knights, began *the sixth crusade* by an attack on Egypt; where, after some considerable successes, he was defeated and taken prisoner, with two of his brothers and all his nobility. Their liberty was obtained by paying a large ransom, and surrendering Damietta.

1270] Lewis IX. embarked on another crusade, *the seventh and last*, against the Moors in Africa; where his army suffered severely by a pestilence, and he himself became its victim.

1291] The capture of Ptolemais (Acre) by the Turks, terminated the Crusades; in which wars, it is computed, that two millions of Europeans perished.

Mention the date and particulars connected with the fourth crusade—with the French emperors at Constantinople—with the institution of the Inquisition—with the persecution of the Albigenses. Mention the date and object of the fifth crusade—the result. When and why was the Emperor Frederick II. excommunicated? What did he accomplish in the Holy Land? Who undertook the sixth crusade, and with what success? Mention date and particulars of the last crusade. When and where were the crusades terminated? How many persons had perished?

Centuries XIV. and XV.

Pope Clement the Fifth to Avignon *goes away* (1,308);
Two Popes rule together, and church *make obey* (1,378):
Bold Wickliffe dar'd *mock* (1,377) at the Pope's utmost ire;
The council of Constance made three Popes *retire* (1,414);
Rated (1,416) Jerome and John, whom they doom'd to the [stake:
English bigots roast Cobham, whom they joy'd to *retake*.
At Basil the hopes of reform are *remote* (1,431): [(1,417).
Through the Pope, Universities rise into note.

1308] In consequence of the violence of factions, Pope Clement V. transferred the seat of the Popedom from Rome to Avignon, where it remained till 1378.

1378] *The schism* of double Popes begins (Urban VI. at Rome, and Clement VII. at Avignon), and continues 38 years, till the council of Constance.

1377] Wickliffe, who is styled the Morning Star of the Reformation, was denounced as a heretic by the Pope, for his writings against the papal tyranny. He published the first English Bible.

1414] Three separate factions of the French and Italian cardinals having elected three separate Popes, the Emperor Sigismund summoned a general council at Constance, and ended this dispute (which is termed THE GREAT SCHISM OF THE WEST) by degrading all the three Pontiffs, and naming a fourth, Otto de Colonna, who assumed the title of Martin V.

1416] John Huss and Jerome of Prague, disciples of Wickliffe, having preached against the errors of the church of Rome, were burned by the Council of Constance for refusing to retract.

1417] Sir John Oldcastle, baron of Cobham, was condemned for heresy in 1413. He escaped into Wales; but being *retaken*, he was hung up by the middle with a chain, and roasted alive. He was the first nobleman that suffered death for religion.

1431–49] A council was summoned at Basil by Pope Martin V., for the reunion of the Greek and Latin churches, and for the reformation of the Church Universal. Its sittings were continued for many years; but their endeavours were frustrated by the exertions of the next Pope, Eugenius IV.

Mention the date and particulars connected with the Pope's removal to Avignon—the great schism of the West. What Englishman first dared to write against the Pope? When, why, and by whom was the council of Constance summoned? What was the result? Who were then persecuted? Mention date and particulars of Lord Cobham's sufferings. When, why, and by whom was the council of Basil summoned? By whom was its object defeated?

CENTURY XVI.

Martin Luther *joy took* (1,517) with Pope's traffic to cope;
Second Diet of Spire, in a council *lay hope* (1,529):
But at Smalcalde each Protestant *leagues* (1,530) 'gainst [the Pope;

Eighth Hal was a *leaguer* (1,534), his wife to discharge;
And Loyola's Jesuits in number grew *large* (1,543).
In the Council of Trent, the Fifth Charles was the *Lord*
[(1,546);
Mary's martyrs pain *lull* (1,555), hoping future reward;
Knox *leads* (1,560) bonnie Scots with his Kirk to accord.
Like a *leach* (1,572) thirsted Cath'rine for blood of the foe,
Who to Henry and Edict of Nantes, their *life owe* (1,598).

1517] Pope Leo X., requiring money to complete the building of St. Peter's church at Rome, employed John Tetzel, a Dominican monk, in Germany, to sell indulgences, or pardon for sins, past, present, and future. This infamous traffic was vigorously opposed by Martin Luther, a professor of divinity at Wittemberg, who thus laid the foundation of the glorious Reformation from Popery.

(How unjustly Hume detracts from the purity of Luther's motives is proved by Maclaine's note in Mosheim's Ecclesiast. Hist. vol. iii. p. 179.)

1529] The second Diet held at Spire retracted what had been granted to the Lutherans by the first Diet in 1526, and referred everything to a general council. The Elector of Saxony and three other princes, with the deputies from the fourteen free cities of Germany, *protested* formally, at Smalcalde in Franconia, against the decision, April 19, 1529. Hence they were called *Protestants*, a name since applied to all who renounce the superstitious communion of the Church of Rome. The Protestants presented to the assembly at Augsburg a Confession of their faith, written by the celebrated Melancthon, under the direction of Luther, which still forms the standard of doctrine in the Lutheran church.

1534] The Reformation began in England, because the Pope opposed Henry's divorce.

1543] Jesuits, a famous religious order of the Romish Church, were founded under the name of the Society of Jesus, by Ignatius Loyola, a Spaniard of rank. Their principle was implicit obedience to the Pope; and, being allowed to mix with the world, they gained the confidence of princes and statesmen, and were enabled to direct the policy of nations to the great end of establishing the papal power and influence.

1546] The last general council was held at Trent, for the purpose of checking the Reformation, and continued sitting at intervals during 18 years.

1555] The year in which the illustrious English martyrs, Bishops Latimer and Ridley, were burned, is also memorable for the Diet of Augsburg, which gave peace to the German Protestants.

1560] John Knox introduced the reformed religion into Scotland, and caused the Presbyterian church government to be established.

1572] On the night of the 24th of August, at the instigation of Catharine of Medicis, a general massacre was made, by the Catholics, of the Protestants in Paris, and in many parts of France. Charles IX., a monster of cruelty, himself assisted in the murder of his own subjects.

1598] Henry IV. of France granted toleration to the Protestants by the famous Edict of Nantes.

What the date and object of the second Diet of Spire? Whence came the term, *Protestants?* When did the Reformation in Germany begin, and what were the attending circumstances? What was the Confession of Augsburg, and by whom written? When and under whom did the English Reformation begin? When and by whom was the order of Jesuits founded? What their principles? When was the last General Council held, and for what purpose? What happened in 1555? What in Scotland in 1560?—Mention the date and circumstances of the massacre of St. Bartholomew—the Edict of Nantes.

Century XVII.

From the Synod of Dort, th' Arminians *date woe* (1,618);
And the Hugonots, ruin to their efforts *vain owe* (1,628):
The thirty years' war to an ending *drew* (1,648) slow.
Irish Catholics *dart* (1,641), nor from massacring stop;
And with Charles, both the church and the monarchy *drop*
Uniformity's order'd in matters *divine* (1,662); [(1,649).
And revoking Nantes-edict had *double* (1,685) design.

1618] Arminians, or Remonstrants, maintain the doctrines adopted by James Harmens, or Arminius, professor of divinity at Leyden, against the Calvinistic opinions: they were condemned by the Synod of Dort or Dordrecht, banished from Holland, and exposed to great persecution (among them was the learned Grotius); but after a few years they were restored and tolerated.

1628] The Hugonots, or French Calvinist Protestants, alienated by persecution, attempted to establish an independent state at Rochelle. They were aided by an English fleet; but, after maintaining an obstinate siege for a year against Cardinal Richlieu, their city, and all the other Protestant cities in France, were stripped of their privileges, and had their fortifications destroyed.

1641] Forty thousand Protestants are said to have perished in the Irish massacre.

1648] (See the notes in the German History, for the account of the 30 years' war, 1618–1648.)

1662] In consequence of the Act requiring uniformity in religious worship, &c., two thousand Presbyterian non-conformist clergy were ejected from their livings in England in one day.

1685] The revocation of the Edict of Nantes by Louis XIV. had a *double design*. It not only deprived the French Protestants of the free exercise of their religion, but likewise rendered them incapable of retaining their silk manufactories at Rochelle, &c. By this measure, France lost in exile above 500,000 of her most useful and industrious subjects.

Who were the Arminians? what was their fate? Who were the Hugonots? by whom were they aided? what was their fate? What the date and particulars connected with the Irish massacre—the thirty years' war—with the passing of the Act of Uniformity—with the revoking of the Edict of Nantes, and its *double* design?

CENTURY XVIII. AND THE BEGINNING OF CENTURY XIX.

The Jesuits were crush'd—thro' intrigue a *yoke came* (1,773);
Half a century reviv'd them: education's the aim:
Religion was ras'd from French History's *page* (1,793),
But Buonaparte's *wish* (1,802) aid of Pope would engage.
Diffusing the Bible makes *wiser* (1,804) the poor;
Calcutta's first Bishop begins *by a tour* (1,814),
And two Bishops to West Indian heat *we inure* (1,824).
To ten in the colonies Britain *gave rule* ('36,—'45):
Rate ('41) one at Jerusalem—~~the number is full.~~
Scotch schisms not cool.

1773] Pope Clement XIV. (Ganganelli) was prevailed on to suppress the order of Jesuits, and, in consequence, obtained the restitution of Avignon and Benevento. These domains had been

man Rongé's new Catholics worry (844) Pope now.
Rono' quits Rome, thro' republican row ('48),

taken from his predecessor by Louis XV. to induce him to abandon the Order, who had been already banished from most of the countries of Europe, because, through their intrigues, it was thought, a *yoke came* on the councils of nations. The Order was restored in 1814 by Pope Pius VII. for the purpose of promoting education.

1793] All religion was publicly abolished in France by a decree of the National Convention Nov. 17.

1802] Buonaparte, when First Consul, re-established the Roman Catholic religion in France, but subjected the Gallican Church almost entirely to the civil government.

1804] English Ecclesiastical History, in modern times, is distinguished by the institution of many Societies for the diffusion of Christian knowledge. More than thirty have been formed within the last 130 years. Among those in connexion with the Established Church, "the Society for promoting Christian Knowledge," chartered in 1701, stands pre-eminent in magnitude and utility; whilst the "British and Foreign Bible Society," instituted in 1804, and supported by Protestants of all denominations, is unrivalled in its diffusion of the Sacred Scriptures.

1814] Among the first acts of Dr. Middleton, the first excellent Bishop of Calcutta, was a *tour* of Visitation through his immense diocese.

1824] The Bishops of Jamaica and Barbadoes.

1836—45] In the course of nine years, Bishops were first appointed at ten British Settlements and Colonies, viz., Bombay, Australia, Toronto, New Zealand, Guiana, Antigua, Gibraltar, Tasmania, Fredericton, Ceylon.

1841] Dr. Michel Solomon Alexander, a converted Jew, was consecrated by the Archbishop of Canterbury, "Bishop of England and Ireland, in Jerusalem." This appointment was made in conjunction with the King of Prussia, who is to nominate alternately with the Sovereign of Great Britain. On the death of Bishop Alexander, he appointed, in 1846, the Rev. Samuel Gobat, an English clergyman, but a Prussian subject, to be the second Protestant Bishop at Jerusalem.

When and by whom were the Jesuits suppressed? What did the Pope gain? Why were the Jesuits banished from most countries? When, why, and by whom, were they restored?—Mention the date and particulars connected with—an alteration of religion in France—its re-establishment—the institution of religious societies—Bishopricks in the East and West.

Questions respecting Popes.

Which of the Popes sent a commission to England to preach Christianity?—when? To which of them was temporal power first given? What Pope received further grants in the succeeding reign? When did Latin cease to be spoken in Italy?* Who was Patriarch of Constantinople at the time of the Greek schism? What was done by Pope Nicholas in consequence? What the final consequence of this schism? When did this take place? Who was Pope? who Patriarch? Under whose management was the Popedom about 905? What Pope was deposed and his successor appointed by Otho the Great? What happened to his successor Benet V.? What six German sovereigns have been distinguished for their resistance to the Popes?—What English?—What Scottish? To what servile act did Henry IV. of Germany submit? Who was this Pope? Did Henry afterwards resent this? how? What was the subject of dispute between Henry V. and the Pope? What ensued from this? Who was the Pope, and what the date? Whom did Henry V. of Germany marry? What Pope excommunicated King John? What was the cause of offence? What institution renders the memory of Pope Innocent III. execrable? What was the object of this institution? Who was the brother-in-law of Henry III. of England that assisted in the consequent persecution? How many are said to have perished in these civil wars? Was Rome always the seat of the Popedom? What other place?—in what Popedom? date? cause of removal? What Scottish King was contemporary with Clement V.? What respect did he pay to him? How long did the schism of double Popes continue? What German Emperor was crowned by Clem. V.? Name particulars connected with the death of that Emperor? What is meant by the great schism of the West? Who put an end to this?—when?—and how? Whom did he nominate Pope? under what title? Which of the Popes died by poison prepared for others? Which of the Popes authorised the sale of indulgences? for what purpose?

* About A. D 531.

MEMORIAL LINES,

Arranged on the Plan of Grey's Memoria Technica.

SCRIPTURE HISTORY.

1 World's Cr*reassure* Del*huge orb* Bab *Noah race* Mizraim *note ebb.*
2 Ab *to a point* Jac *it ceas'd* Ex *to repeat* Jordan's *a true lot.*
3 Oth *true soul* Sau *spoil* David *all* Solo*toil* Jer Re *peace lie.*
4 Tigl. Is *cares* Shal*cheat* Nebu*vex'd* Cyr *leagued* Puri *lay safe.*
5 Ezr. *relic* Sam *rose away* Mala*rises* Great Alec *Ammon.*
6 Sot Ptole*gains* Sep*nooks* Antiochus *out of woe* Piph*takes.*
7 Mac *steadily* Pomp *doom* Herod *rose age* Arche *yoke* Steph*gore.*
8 Paul Con *gaol* Rome *died* Titu*cease.*

Associations.

		B.C.
1	The WORLD'S CReation may *reassure* us of the Divine goodness	4004
	The DELuge drowned the *huge orb*	2348
	BABel occupied the *Noah race*	2247
	Let MIZRAIM, the first King of Egypt, *note ebb* of the Nile	2188
2	ABraham's call *to a point*	1921
	"Aged *Jacob* felt grief, but in Egypt *it ceased*"	1706
	After the EXodus, the Israelites learn *to repeat* the song of Moses	1491
	The passage of the JORDAN to Canaan, their *true lot*	1451
3	OTHniel, the first judge, was a man of *true soul*	1405
	SAUl loved the Amalekites' *spoil*	1095
	DAVID at last ruled *all*	1055
	The Temple was SOLOmon's *toil*	1015
	JERoboam's family did not in *peace lie*; REhoboam's did, 1 Kings xiv. 2	975
4	TIGLath Pileser caused ISrael's *cares*	740
	Hoshea attempted to *cheat* SHALmaneser	721
	NEBUchadnezzar *vex'd* the Jews	606
	The Jews *leagued* to return, by permission of CYRus	536
	PURIm: The Jews *lay safe* from the massacre	509
5	EZRa restored every Scriptural *relic*	457
	The SAMaritan Temple *rose, away* from Jerusalem	408
	MALAchi *rises*, the last of the prophets	400
	Judea subject to ALEXander the GREAT, the son of *Ammon*	332
6	SOTer PTOLEmy *gains* Jerusalem by stratagem	320
	The SEPtuagint was written in separate *nooks*	270
	ANTIOCHUS the Great sav'd the Jews *out of woe*	198
	Antiochus EPIPHanes *takes* away the daily sacrifice	170
7	Judas MACcabeus maintains his cause *steadily*	165
	POMPey awards Judah's *doom*	63

	B.C.
HEROD the Great *rose*, and died the terror of his *age*	40, 3
	A.D.
ARCHElaus being ejected, Judah fell under the Roman *yoke*	7
The stones are sprinkled with STEPHen's *gore*	34
8 PAUL's CONVERsion prevented him from dragging Christians to *gaol*	35
Paul *died* at ROME	66
TITUs made the glory of Jerusalem *cease*	70

KINGS OF JUDAH.

1 Reh *peace lay* Abi*flow* Asa*fell* Jeho*future* Jor *woe wife.*
2 Ahz *bewail* Atha *beware* Jash*weak boy* Amazi *beg foe.*
3 Uzzi*awaits* Joth*club* Haz*yoke ran* Hez*kind* Mana*deep woe.*
4 Amon *drag* Jos*avert* Jhaz Kim*dates* Con Zede *life pay.*

Associations.

	B.C.
1 REHoboam and his family in *peace lay*	975
ABIjah made torrents of blood *flow*, 2 Chron. xiii 17	958
"Before ASA the idols and Ethiops *fell*"	955
JEHOshaphat wished to know the *future*, 1 Kings xxii. 7.	914
JORam had to his *woe*, *a wife* (Athaliah)	889
2 AHAziah may *bewail* his credulity, 2 Kings ix 27	885
Let her family *beware* of ATHAliah	884
JOASH was at first a *weak boy*	878
"Hear vain AMAZIah to fight *beg a foe*," 2 Kings xiv. 8	839
3 Leprosy *awaits* UZZIah	810
"JOTHam forc'd Ammonites tribute to *club*"	758
AHAZ from Pekah and Rezin's *yoke ran* to Tiglath Pileser	742
"HEZekiah in sickness found heaven was *kind*"	726
MANAsseh imprison'd at Babylon, prays in *deep woe*	698
4 His servants *drag* AMON to death	643
JOSiah could not *avert* his fate at Megiddo	641
JehoaHAZ and JehoiaKIM have the same *dates*	610
Nebuchadnezzar made CONiah and ZEDEkiah's *life pay* in prison	599

KINGS OF ISRAEL.

1 Jerb*peace lie* Nada*failure* Ba *plague* Elah*fumes* Zi O *pen up.*
2 Hab *footway* Aha*weep away* Jor *wip'd* Jhu*beware* Jhaz *wail'd.*
3 Joash *wrote* Jerob *whole* Zachariah Shallum a *yoke come.*
4 Men*couch* Peka*covet* Pek *clip* Int. Hoshea *comes cheat.*

Associations.

	B.C.
1 JEROBoam's family did not in *peace lie*, 1 Kings xiv. 11	975
After NADAb a *failure* of his line	954

		B.C
	BAasha was its *plague*	953
	"His son ELAH was slain amidst Bacchanal *fumes*," 1 Kings xvi. 9	930
	See Omri *pen up* ZImri at Tirzah	929
2	The dogs lick AHAB's blood in the *foot-way*	918
	AHAziah may *weep away* at Elijah's prediction, 2 Kings i. 16	898
	JORam and family were *wiped* away by Jehu	896
	Let Baal's worshippers *beware* of JEHU	884
	JehoaHAZ *wailed* when oppressed by Hazael	856
3	JOASH *wrote* an answer to Amaziah, 2 Kings xiv. 9.	841
	JEROBoam II. recovered the *whole* kingdom	825
	After ZACHARIAH'S *yoke, came* SHALLUM	773
4	MENAhem made his enemies *couch* before him	772
	Others *covet* PEKAhiah's kingdom	761
	The Assyrians *clip* PEKah's dominions	759
	After an INTerregnum of eleven years	730
	HOSHEA *comes* and tries to *cheat* Shalmaneser of tribute	721

PROPHETS.

1 Jon*bears* JolAm Ho.*waxes* Is *yoke-law* Mic *close* Na*cital.*
2 Zeph*dooms* Jer*vain woe* Hab*does joy* Zekiel *lay pale.*
3 Ob*libel* and Dan*lull* Hag Zech *lines* Malachi *rises.*

Associations.

		B.C.
1	JONah *bears* threats against Nineveh	840
	The threatening of JOEL, AMos, HOsea against Israel *waxes* louder	800
	ISaiah predicted *yoke law* to the Jews	758
	MICah predicted Judah and Israel's *close*	750
	NAhum issues the divine *cital* against Nineveh	715
2	ZEPHaniah *dooms* Nineveh	630
	JERemiah foretold in *vain woe* to Judah	628
	HABakkuk *does joy* in the Lord, iii. 18	605
	EZEKIEL *lay pale* when he saw the vision, Ezek. i. 2, 3	595
3	OBadiah's prophecy was call'd a *libel* by the Edomites	585
	DANiel's words *lull* the fears of the Jews	555
	HAGgai and ZECHariah wrote prophetic *lines*	520
	MALACHI *rises*, the last of the prophets	400

THE BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

1 Matth*Zion all* Luke *deem* The Acts *door* Mark *duly* John *peace.*
2 Thes Gal*line* Cor *live like* Rom*law* James Ephe*duty.*
3 Phil Co Phi *vain* Heb*deem* Pe Ti Tim*vary.* Sec Pe Tim *evil.*
4 John's Eps*deep* Jude*case* Reve*feud.*

Associations.

		A. D.
1	Matthew wrote in Hebrew for the people of *Zion*	42
	St. Mark translated into Greek for *all*	55
	We *deem* St. Luke to be St. Paul's companion	63
	The Acts open a *door* to the Gentiles	64
	Mark records *duly* St. Matthew's omissions	65
	John preached love and *peace*.	97
2	Thessalonians and Galatians come first in the *line* of Epistles	52
	Corinthians (I. II.) still *live like* heathens, 1 Cor. iii. 3	56, 57
	Romans must trust to faith, not to the *law*	58
	St. James insists on *duty ;* for which the Ephesians are extolled	61
3	St. Paul wrote to the Philippians and Colossians, and to Philemon not in *vain*	62
	We *deem* the epistle to the Hebrews written by St. Paul	63
	The dates of the 1st Peter, Timothy, and Titus, do not *vary*	64
	2nd Peter and 2nd Timothy warn against future *evil*	65
4	John's Epistles show *deep* love	69
	Jude describes the church's *case*	70
	The Revelations foretell a *feud* in the church	96

APOSTOLIC FATHERS.

1 Herm Past,Clem Rom.*avail* Ignat*test* Polyca. Pap *quotes.*
2 Jus Mar*tyrs* Hege*takes* Ire.*take away* Clex.*taper* Tert.*hiss.*
3 Mi.F.*annoys* Org.Thaum *names* Cyp.*no law* Arnobi.Lact.*mass.*

Associations.

		A. D.
1	Hermas Pastor and Clemens Romanus *avail* as witnesses	65
	Ignatius stood the *test* of martyrdom	101
	Polycarp *quotes* many of the books of the New Testament ; Papias *quotes* Matthew and Mark	110
2	Justin is distinguished among Mar*tyrs*	140
	Hegesippus *takes* notice of the uniformity of Christian doctrine	170
	Irenæus says, "*Take away* errors"	178
	Clement of Alexandria's *taper* burns bright	194
	Hiss Tertullian for admiring Montanus who pretended to be the *Paraclete*.	200
3	Minutius Felix *annoys* the heathens by refuting their calumnies	220
	Origen and Gregory Thaumaturgus are great *names*	230
	Cyprian dies by *no law* of justice	258
	Arnobius and Lactantius produce a *mass* of evidence.	300

GRECIAN HISTORY.

1 Arg*build*, Hellen Crops. Cad*alls.* Min Dana.*loss* Pelo *nab'em.*
2 Jas*annal.* Thebes*hot aim* Troy.*twig.* Herc.*teaser* Cod.*royal.*

3 Color*rear*. Amphict.*rose* Did.*weak woe*. Lyc*betook*. Lymp*cook'd*.
4 Decen Arc *clean* Mess.*crime* *Da.capo* Ann. Arc.*do beg* Drac*daunt*.
5 Sol*leaper*. Pisist.*leads* Hippi.*lots* Sard.*raff*. Mara.thon*raps*.
6 Therm Sa*rows*. My*cairy.cape* Eury.*rav'd* Mess.*rally* Cim.*rare foe*.
7 Pel*remit*. Plat Corc.*rank* Sphact.*ruin lay*. Bras*ran on*. Nic*rent*.
8 Alcib.*reins* Mel.*routed*. Sic*retoil*. Syracu.*rout 'em*.
9 Peis Ol*re.quite* Cyzi.*routs* Ar.gin*rais'd*. Ægo Lys.*you're sly*.
10 Thras*resume*. Cunax *rest* So.crat*miff* Dercylli *my peace*.
11 Cor Pers.*gap'd* Coro. Cnidus.*empire* An.talcidas.*I'm weak*.
12 Phæbi*gown*. Leuct*make.out* Pelo.pid*giver*. Epami.*good one*.
13 Theb Phoci.*malice* O.lynth*mark*. Phoc*gor'd*. Chæro Phil. *may gibe*.
14 Grani*me.moir* Iss.*mamma* Arb.*aim got*. Por*menace*. Bab*gong*.
15 Ips*mist*. Achaï.*news* Ara.tus*halt*. Cleome.*ninny*.
16 Therm*notice*. Phlip Lami.*hits* Cyno.ceph*to peace*. Pyd*to view*. Crinth*trod*.

Associations.

1 Inachus came to *build* (1.856) ARGos. The HELLENes, CeCROPS, and CADmus, packed up their *alls* (1.550) and migrated,—the Hellenes, under Deucalion, from Phocis into Thessaly; Cecrops from Egypt into Attica; Cadmus from Phœnicia into Bœotia. MINos flourished. DANAus supplied the *loss* (1.500) of water in Argos, by pumps. PELOps came from Lydia to *nab'em* (1.283) in Southern Greece.
2 JASon's *annal* (1.225) of the Argonautic expedition. The *hot aim* (1.213) of the Seven Chieftains against THEBES. Not a *twig* (1.183) of the TROY fig-tree now remains. The return of the HERaClidæ was a *teaser* (1.104) to the Peloponnesians. *Royal* (1.045) CODrus was succeeded by Perpetual Archons.
3 COLOnies *rear* (10.44) many cities in Asia Minor. The AMPHICTyonic council *rose* (10.40). DIDo's *weak woe* (878). LYCurgus *betook* (817) himself to legislation. The OLYMPic games were *cook'd* (776), *i. e.* prepared.
4 DECennial ARChons made Athens *clean* (752). The first MESSenian war caused the *crime* (743) of Aristodemus. The war *da capo* (679), *i. e.* the second. ANNual ARChons *do beg* (683) Creon to preside. DRACo's laws *daunt* (621) the Athenians.
5 SOLon a *leaper* (594) over the privileges of the Eupatrides. PISISTratus *leads* (560). HIPPIas' *lot's* (510) exile. SARDis burnt by the *raff* (499). MARATHON *raps* (490).
6 The *rows* (480) at THERMopylæ and SALamis. The battles of Platæa and MYCale's *airy cape* (479). The Persians *rav'd* (466) at the EURYmedon. MESSenians could not *rally* (455) in the 3d war; therefore departed. Death of CIMon, *rare foe* (449) to the Persians.
7 PELoponnesians *remit* (436) no effort. *Rank* (427) murder at PLATæa and CORcyra. At SPHACTeria *ruin lay* (425). BRASidas *ran on*

(422) in pursuit of Cleon at Amphipolis. At the peace of NICias the revolted towns paid the Athenians *rent* (421).

8 ALCIBiades held the *reins* (420). The MELIans were *routed* (416). In SICily was the *retoil* (415), or renewal of the war. The SYRACUsans *rout 'em* (413).

9 PEISander and the OLigarchy *requite* (411) the Athenians. At CYZIcus Alcibiades *routs* (410) the Spartans under Mindarus. At ARGINusæ the wrecks were not *raised* (406). At ÆGOspotami, LYSander, *you're sly* (405).

10 THRASybulus, *resume* (403) power. The battle of CUNAXa gave Cyrus *rest* (401). SOCRATes died without *miff* (399) against his accusers. DERCYLLIdas boasts of '*my peace*' (397).

11 In the CORinthian war the PERSians *gaped* (396) at Agesilaus. At CORONea and CNIDUS Agesilaus and Conon strove for *empire* (394). By the peace of ANTALCIDas each said '*I'm weak*' (397).

12 PHŒBIdas took the Cadmea from the *gown* (382), or the women then occupying it. At LEUCTra the Spartans under Cleombrotus *make out* (371) badly. Cynocephale *giver* (364) of death to PELOPIDas, EPAMInondas was a *good one* (362).

13 THEBans pursue PHOCIans with *malice* (357). OLYNTHus the *mark* (347) of Philip's vengeance. The PHOCians were *gored* (346) by Philip, and expelled from the Amphictyonic council. After the victory at CHÆRonea PHILip *may gibe* (338).

14 The *memoir* (334) of Alexander's crossing the GRANIcus. At ISSus he captured Darius's *mamma* (333). Alexander his *aim got* (331) at ARBela. PORus felt his *menace* (327). The BABylon *gong* (323) sounded mournfully at his death.

15 After the battle of IPSus Antigonus felt a *mist* (301) over his eyes. The ACHAIan *news* (280) was the League. ARATUS made the tyrants *halt* (251) at Sicyon. CLEOMEnes at Sellasia proved a *ninny* (222).

16 THERMum taken by Philip without *notice* (217). PHILIP at LAMIa *hits* (210) the Ætolians. His defeat at CYNOCEPHale forced him *to peace* (197). From PYDna was Perseus led captive *to view* (168). CORINTH was *trod* (146) by Mummius.

N.B. The dates are according to the Oxford Chronological Tables of Ancient History.

ROMAN HISTORY.

1 Rom*claim*. Numa*ci.ted* Tull. Host*vouch*. Martius. Anc*dares*.

2 Prisc*dated*. Serv*ija.cob* Tar.quin*leaguer*. Collati. Brut*lisp*.

3 Dict*raff*. Tribu*re.pine* Cass.*row-year*. Fabii.*are cool*.

4 Vole*rakes*. Cincinn *rul'd* De.cem*rules*. Virgini.*rare yoke*.

5 Cens*rare one*. Vei*may.fume* Capi.tol*gabb*. Cons Plebe.*move up*.

6 Sam*gores*. Caud*got up*. Dec*no.fool* Pyrrh.*news* Bene. *nicely*.

7 Pun*hover*. Duilli *na.vies* Regul.*holily*. Catulus.*hearty*.

8 Teuth*in hope*. Alps*hot. way* Cann.*noted*. Syrc*hot one* Zam *hush*.

9 Philip*to peace.* Antio.*topes* Per.seus*to view.* Carth Scipi. *trap trod.*
10 Numant.*tart* Viri.*tries.* Tib.Gracchus.*stigma* Ju.gurth.*teas'd.*
11 Cimb*taste.* Itali.*foes* Mari.Sylla*win.* Sertori.us *keen.*
12 Sparta*cage.* Mith Cati.*doom* Trium.*vex* Cas.sivelan *july.*
13 Pharsali.*row* Cæ.sar*roar.* Philippi*ran.* Act Cleo.pat*mate.*
14 August.*nice* Tibe.*troy* Cali.gula*meek.* Claudi*rat.* Ner*lyre.*
15 Galba*view.* Otho Vi.tell Ves.pas *deaf.* Tito*py.* Dom*bait.*

Associations.

1 ROMulus makes the first *claim* (B.C 753). NUMA's laws are *cited* (716). For TULLus HOSTilius the Horatii *vouch* (672). ANCus MARTIUS *dares* (640) against the Latins.
2 The Capitol *dated* (616) from Tarquinius PRISCus. SERVIus Tullius was the *Jacob* (578) or supplanter of the family of Priscus. TARQUINius Superbus was *leaguer* (534) with Porsenna. COLLATInus and BRUTus, the first Consuls, *lisp* (509) about liberty.
3 Titus Lartius, the first DICTator, forces the *raff* (499) to enlist. TRIBUnes appointed when the people *repine* (492). CASSius and his Agrarian law made many a *row-year* (484). The FABII *are cool* (475) when slaughtered by the Veientes.
4 VOLEro's law *rakes* (470) the Patricians. CINCINNatus *rul'd* (456) the plough. The DECEMvirate *rules* (450). VIRGINIus shook off a *rare yoke* (447).
5 The CENSor was a *rare one* (442). VEIi when taken *may fume* (393). The CAPITOL is saved when the geese *gabb* (388). PLEBEian CONSuls *move up* (369).
6 The SAMnite war *gores* (340). At CAUDium the Romans *got up* (319) under the yoke. The second DECius was *no fool* (295) for his self-devotion. The *news* (280) of PYRRHus' arrival in Italy. The battle at BENEventum ended *nicely* (275) for the Romans.
7 In the first PUNic war the Romans *hover* (264) round Sicily. DUILLIus constructs *navies* (260). REGULus keeps faith *holily* (255). Lutatius CATULUS was *hearty* (241) in the cause.
8 Queen TEUTHa was *in hope* (229) of victory. In the second Punic war the ALPS were a *hot way* (218) into Italy. The *noted* (216) battle of CANNæ. SYRaCuse defended by Archimedes, the *hot one* (212). The battle of ZAMa made the Carthaginians *hush* (202).
9 PHiLIP at Cynocephale was forced *to peace* (197). ANTIOchus *topes* (190) Magnesia. From Pydna was PERSEUS led captive *to view* (168). CARTHage fell into SCIPIo's *trap* (149), and was *trod* (146) down.
10 The NUMANTians were *tart* (141) against the Romans. VIRIathus *tries* (140) independence. TIBerius GRACCHUS incurs the *stigma* (133) of faction. JUGURTHa was *teas'd* (106) by starvation.
11 The CIMBri being defeated *taste* (101) the Aquæ Sextiæ. The ITALIan states are *foes* (90). MARIus and SYLLa alternately *win* (82) SERTORIUS, a *keen* (72) enemy.
12 SPARTAcus escaped from the *cage* (73) of gladiators at Capua. MITHridates and CATIline meet their *doom* (63). The TRIUMvirate *vex* (60). CASSIVELAN opposes Cæsar in *July* (55).
13 The battle or *row* (48) at PHARSALIa. The Conspirators *roar* (44)

when they stab CÆSAR. At the battle of PHiLIPpi Horace *ran* (42). At ACTium, Antony was deserted by his *mate* (31) CLEOPATra.

14 AUGUSTus wished to look *nice* (27) at his death. Ambassadors from *Troy* (A. D. 14) offering tardy condolence to TIBErius on the death of his son, he gravely condoled with them on the death of Hector. CALIGULa pretended at first to be *meek* (37). CLAUDius was poisoned like a *rat* (41). NERo played the *lyre* (54) whilst Rome was burning.

15 *View* (68) the head of GALBA on a spear. OTHO. VITELLIus. VESPASian was *deaf* (69) to flattery. *Copy* (79) TITus. DOMitian for flies laid a *bait* (81).

BRITAIN, AND KINGS OF ENGLAND.

1 Cæs *July*. Caract.*lot* Boa *duty* A.gric*war* Se.vere*hits*.

2 Brit*riots*. Heng*rare.pay* Arth.*lags* Ang. Saxo con.*joy peace*.

3 Eg*wince*. Ethwolf.*wag'd* Bald. Bert*walk*. Ethelred.*boded*.

4 Alf*beacon*. Edw Eld.*post* Athels.*opener*. Ed Pious.*party*.

5 Edred.*fear'd* Ed.win*full*. Edg *pelf*. Martyr Ed.*facile*.

6 Eth*peace buy*. Irn Ed*tide*. Can*took*. Har*agile*. Hardi*rose*. Conf. *ran*.

Associations.

1 *July* (B.C.55) CÆSar's invasion. CARACTacus' *lot* (A.D.51). BOAdicea did her *duty* (61). AGRICola ended the *war* (84). SEVERus *hits* the Caledonians, and builds the stone wall.

2 BRITain *riots* (410) in freedom when the Romans retire. HENGist obtained Kent as *rare pay* (449). ARTHur never *lags* (530). ANGlo-SAXOn CONversion produced *joy*, *peace* (597).

3 EGbert made the Danes *wince* (827). ETHelWOLF *wag'd* (836) war against them. EthelBALD and EthelBERT *walk* (857) together. ETHELRED's wound *boded* (866) death.

4 ALFred was freedom's *beacon* (872). EDW. the ELDer kept his *post* (901). ATHELStan was the *opener* (924) of commerce. EDmund the PIOUS was killed by the robber Leolf at a *party* (941).

5 EDRED was *feared* (946) by Northumbria. EDWIN *full* (955) of grief for Elgiva. EDGar received wolves' heads instead of *pelf* (959). EDward the MARTYR was *facile* (975), *i. e.* easily persuaded.

6 By massacre ETHelred would a *peace buy* (978). EDMund IRoNside stemmed the *tide* (10.16) against the Danes. CANute *took* (10.17) the throne. HARold Harefoot was *agile* (10.35). HARDIcanute *rose* (10.40). Edward the CONFessor *ran* (10.42) in the Saxon line.

KINGS OF ENGLAND AFTER THE CONQUEST.

1 Will Con.*vied* Ruf.*weak* Hen.*teases* Steph.*tamely* He S.*taylor*.

2 Rich*at a.wife* John.*tiff* Hen Th.*noted*. Ed*no kin*. Ed S*mask*.

3 Ed Third.*monk* Ri Se.*mock* Hen. Four*muff*. He F*rout'em*. HenS *rhone*.

4 E F*rivet*. E Fi R*rob.'em* Hen. Sept*rebel*. H O*Clisp* E. Sex*lurk*.
5 Mar*illume*. Liz*yel.low* Jam.*dismay*. First Caro.*vainly*.
6 Charles Seca.*voids* James.*double* Wil.*aid wife*. Anna his.*cousin*.
7 Georges *ac.quire choice*. *codes* Fourth George *wins*. Will Fo *beams*. Vic*mace*.

Associations.

1 WILLiam the CONqueror *vied* (10.66) with Harold. William RUFus, *a weak* (1.087) king. HENry *teases* (1.100) his brother Robert in prison. STEPHen did not yield the crown *tamely* (1.135). HEnry the Second, "like a *taylor* (1.154), in penance did creep."
2 RICHard aimed *at a wife* (1.189), Berengaria. JOHN had a *tiff* (1.199) with the pope. HENry the THird *noted* (1.216) for his long reign. EDward seiz'd Scotland and Wales, tho' *no kin* (1.272). EDward the Second was fond of a *mask* (1.307).
3 EDw. 3d and Wiclif the *monk* (1.327). RIchard the SEcond submits to *mock* (1.377). HENry the FOURth wore something like a *muff* (1.399) on his head. HEnry the Fifth could *rout'em* (1.413) at Agincourt. HENry the Sixth lost the land of the *Rhone*, (1.422) *i. e.* France.
4 Edward the Fourth would *rivet* (1.461) his throne by blood. Edward FIfth—Richard 3d would *rob'em* (1.483). Against HENry SEPTimus two *rebel* (1.485). Henry OCtavus admires Ann Boleyn's *lisp* (1.509). For Edward SEXtus a consumption did *lurk* (1.547).
5 MARy's fires *illume* (1.553) Smithfield. ELIZabeth was *yellow* (1.558) with jealousy. JAMes felt *dismay* (1.603) at the sight of a sword. FIRST CAROlus fought *vainly* (1.625).
6 CHARLES the SECond *avoids* (1.660) capture by flight. JAMES the *double* (1.685) or second. WILliam came in by that great *aid*, *a wife* (1.689). ANNA was his *cousin* (1.702).
7 The three GEORGES *acquire* (1.714) *choice* (1.727) *codes* (1.760). GEORGE the FOURTH *wins* (1.820) applause. The face of WILLIAM the FOURTH *beams* (1.830) kindness. VICtoria bears the *mace* (1.837).

CHRONOLOGY ACCORDING TO DR. HALES.

I. Forth the Universe sprang, *alert at* (5411) God's call;
Except Noah's household, the Deluge *met all* (3155):
His Sons *had a tour* (2614), whilst Mizraim *had time* (2613)
To settle in Egypt—Thebes rose from the slime.

II. *No yell e'er* (2554) could Babel's confusion express;
After Babylon, Nineveh pleas'd Nimrod *no less* (2500):
King Menes in Egypt first fixed regal *hearth* (2412);
He raises (2400) great Memphis, banking Nile up with earth.

III. Abram, quit land of Charran, and *one seek away* (2078);
Jacob hastes to *waive age* (1863), Joseph's call to obey:
Ancient Egypt taught Moses the learning *it knew* (1728);
The Exode stunn'd Pharaoh, and to ruin *it drew* (1648):
To a leader (1564), or Judge, harass'd Israel flees;
The workings of jealousy, Saul's *quiet tease* (1110).

A Table exhibiting the principal Differences between the common Chronology and that of Dr. Hales.

	Hales. B.C.	Com. B.C.	Differ.
Era of the Creation	5411	4004	1407
——— Deluge	3155	2348	807
Separation of the Families of Noah's Sons	2614	2247	367
Building of the Tower of Babel	2554	2247	307
Nineveh built by Nimrod, about	2500	2234	266
Menes, first king of Egypt	2412	2188	224
Arabian Shepherds subdue Egypt	2159	2084	75
Abraham migrates from Charran	2078	1921	157
N.B. This difference of 157 years continues till the time of Joshua. In the time of the Judges the difference is reduced to 15 years.			
The Shepherds, expelled from Egypt, settle in Palestine	1899	1724	175
Ogyges' flood in Attica.	1796	1760	36
Sesostris, king of Egypt	1308	1650	342
The Argonautic Expedition	1225	1263	38
Saul, first king of Israel	1110	1095	15
Foundation of Solomon's Temple	1027	1012	15
N.B. This difference of 15 years disappears during the reigns of the kings of Judah: principally by an interregnum of 11 years after the death of Amaziah.			
The Assyrian Captivity begins	719	721	2
Nineveh destroyed	606	612	6
The Babylonish Captivity begins	605	606	1
Nebuchadnezzar destroys Jerusalem	586	588	2
Belshazzar being slain by conspirators, "Darius the Median took the kingdom"	553	538	15
Cyrus born	599		
——— succeeds Darius in Media	551		
——— takes Babylon by siege from Nabonadius, a revolting viceroy	536		
Nativity of Jesus Christ	5	4	1

LONDON:
Printed by A. VARNHAM, 61, Strand.

SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
A 000 093 117 0